All of the $5,000,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock, par value $\$ .01$ per share (the "Class A Common Stock"), offered hereby are being sold by Sonic Automotive, Inc. ("Sonic" or the "Company"). Of the $5,000,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, 4,000,000 shares are being offered for sale initially in the United States and Canada by the U.S. Underwriters (as defined herein) and 1,000,000 shares are being offered for sale initially in a concurrent offering outside the United States and Canada by the International Managers (as defined herein). The initial public offering price and the aggregate underwriting discount per share are identical for both the U.S. Offering and the International Offering. See "Underwriting."

Each share of Class A Common Stock entitles its holder to one vote per share. Each share of Class B Common Stock, par value $\$ .01$ per share (the "Class B Common Stock," and together with the Class A Common Stock, the "Common Stock"), entitles the holder to ten votes per share, except in certain limited circumstances. All of the shares of Class B Common Stock are held by the members of the Smith Group (as defined herein), who are all of the stockholders of the Company prior to the consummation of the Offering. After consummation of the Offering, the Smith Group will beneficially own shares representing approximately $92.6 \%$ of the combined voting power of the Company's Common Stock (approximately $91.6 \%$ if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). See "Description of Capital Stock -- Common Stock."

Prior to the Offerings, there has been no public market for the Class A Common Stock. For a discussion of factors considered in determining the initial public offering price, see "Underwriting."

The Class A Common Stock has been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange, subject to official notice of issuance, under the symbol "SAH."

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 for a discussion of certain factors that should be considered by prospective purchasers of the Class A Common Stock offered hereby.

THESE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION NOR HAS

THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION PASSED UPON THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL offense.
[CAPTION]

<TABLE>
\(<\mathrm{S}\rangle \quad<\mathrm{C}>\)
<C>
Price to
Proceeds to
Public
Discount (1)
Company (2)
<S> <C>
Per Share..................................................
\(\$ 12.00\)
\$11.16
Total (3)........................................................
\(\$ 60,000,000\)
\$55,800,000
</TABLE>
(1) The Company has agreed to indemnify the several Underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. See "Underwriting."
(2) Before deducting expenses payable by the Company estimated at $\$ 2,000,000$.
(3) The Company has granted to the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers options to purchase up to an additional 600,000 and 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock, respectively, in each case exercisable within 30 days of the date hereof and solely to cover over-allotments, if any. If such options are exercised in full, the total Price to Public, Underwriting Discount and Proceeds to Company will be $\$ 69,000,000, \$ 4,830,000$ and $\$ 64,170,000$, respectively. See "Underwriting."

```
                                    -------------------------
```

The shares of Class A Common Stock are being offered by the several Underwriters, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of certain legal matters by counsel for the Underwriters and certain other conditions. The Underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify such offer and to reject orders in whole or in part. It is expected that delivery of the shares of Class A Common Stock will be made in New York, New York on or about November 17, 1997.

Merrill Lynch \& Co.
NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc.
Wheat First Butcher Singer
The date of this Prospectus is November 10, 1997.

Fort Mill Chrysler
Plymouth Dodge
Fort Mill Ford
Frontier Oldsmobile
Cadillac
Lake Norman Chrysler-
Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle
Lake Norman Dodge
Lone Star Ford
Dodge of Chattanooga
Infiniti of Chattanooga
Jaguar of Chattanooga
Dyer and Dyer Volvo
Ken Marks Ford
Kia and Volkswagen
of Chattanooga
Cleveland Village Honda
Cleveland Chrysler-
Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle
Nelson Bowers Ford
BMW and Volvo
of Chattanooga

The Company intends to furnish its stockholders with annual reports containing financial statements audited by its independent public accountants and will make available copies of its quarterly reports for the first three quarters of each year.

Certain persons participating in the Offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the Class A Common Stock. Such transactions may include stabilizing, the purchase of Class A Common Stock to cover syndicate short positions and the imposition of penalty bids. For a description of these activities, see "Underwriting."

This Prospectus includes statistical data regarding the retail automotive industry. Unless otherwise indicated herein, such data is taken or derived from information published by a division of Intertec Publishing Corp. in its "Ward's Dealer Business," Crain's Communications, Inc. in its "Automotive News" and "1997 Market Data Book" and the Industry Analysis Division of the National Automobile Dealers Association ("NADA") in its "Industry Analysis and Outlook" and "Automotive Executive Magazine" publications.

No Manufacturer (as defined in this Prospectus) has been involved, directly or indirectly, in the preparation of this Prospectus or in the Offering being made hereby. Although, as described in this Prospectus, Manufacturers will have granted consents for various of the Acquisitions (as defined herein) and for this Offering, no Manufacturer has made any statements or representations for the purpose of such statements or representations being included in this Prospectus, and no Manufacturer has any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Prospectus.

## PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with, the more detailed information and financial statements (including the notes thereto) appearing elsewhere in this Prospectus. References in this Prospectus to "Sonic" or the "Company" (i) are to Sonic Automotive, Inc. and, unless the context indicates otherwise, its consolidated subsidiaries and their respective predecessors, (ii) give effect to a recently completed Reorganization (as defined below) of the Company, and (iii) assume that the Company has consummated the acquisition of the assets or all the capital stock of six additional dealerships or dealership groups, as described herein, in North Carolina, Tennessee, Florida, Georgia and South Carolina (the
"Acquisitions"). See "The Acquisitions." References to the "Offering" are to the offering of $4,000,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock made hereby in the United States and Canada by the U.S. Underwriters (the "U.S. Offering") and to the concurrent offering of $1,000,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock outside the United States and Canada by the International Managers (the "International Offering"), collectively. References to the "Underwriters" are to the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers, collectively. Unless otherwise indicated, all information in this Prospectus (a) gives retroactive effect to a 625-for-1 stock split (effected in the form of a stock dividend) of the Company's Class B Common Stock consummated prior to the consummation of the Offering (the "Stock Split") and (b) assumes that the Underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised. The Acquisitions will be consummated on or before the closing of the Offering.

The Company
The Company is one of the leading automotive retailers in the United States, operating 23 dealership franchises, four standalone used vehicle facilities and seven collision repair centers in the southeastern and southwestern United States. Sonic sells new and used cars and light trucks, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related financing and insurance ("F\&I") for its automotive customers. The Company's business is geographically diverse, with dealership operations in the Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville,

Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta markets, each of which the Company believes is experiencing favorable demographic trends. Sonic sells 15 domestic and foreign brands, which consist of BMW, Cadillac, Chrysler, Dodge, Ford, Honda, Infiniti, Jaguar, Jeep, KIA, Oldsmobile, Plymouth, Toyota, Volkswagen and Volvo. In several of its markets, the Company has a significant market share for new cars and light trucks, including $13.7 \%$ in Charlotte and $9.1 \%$ in Chattanooga in 1996. Pro forma for the Acquisitions, the Company had revenues of $\$ 899.6$ million and retail unit sales of 24,206 new and 13,475 used vehicles in 1996 . The Company believes that in 1996 , based on pro forma retail unit sales, it would have been one of the ten largest dealer groups out of a total of more than 15,000 dealer groups in the United States.

The Company's founder and Chief Executive Officer, O. Bruton Smith, has over 30 years of automotive retailing experience. In addition, the company's other executive officers, regional vice presidents and executive managers have on average 18 years of automotive retailing experience. The Company's dealerships are among those dealerships that have won the highest attainable awards from various manufacturers measuring quality and customer satisfaction. These awards include the Five Star Award from Chrysler, the Chairman's Award from Ford, the President's Award from BMW and the President's Circle Award from Infiniti. In addition, the Company was named to Ford's Top 100 Club, which consists of Ford's top 100 retailers based on retail volume and consumer satisfaction.

The Company intends to pursue an acquisition growth strategy led by a management team that has experience in the consolidation of automotive retailing as well as motorsports businesses. Bruton Smith, who is also the Chief Executive Officer of Speedway Motorsports, Inc., the owner and operator of several motorsports facilities, first entered the automotive retailing business in the mid-1960's. Mr. Smith will devote approximately $50 \%$ of his business time to the Company. Since 1990, Mr. Smith has successfully acquired three dealerships and increased his dealerships' revenues from $\$ 199.4$ million in 1992 to $\$ 376.6$ million in 1996, without giving effect to the Acquisitions. In the Tennessee market, Nelson E. Bowers, II, the Company's Executive Vice President, has acquired or opened eight dealerships since 1992 and increased revenues (primarily through acquisitions) of the dealership group to be acquired by the Company from $\$ 13.2$ million in 1992 to $\$ 101.5$ million in 1996 . No assurance can be given that Messrs. Smith and Bowers will be successful in acquiring or opening new dealerships for the Company or increasing the Company's revenues.

The Company believes the competitive advantages which differentiate it from its local competitors include the reputation of the Company's management in the automotive retailing industry, regional and national economies of scale, brand and geographic diversity, and the established customer base and local name recognition of the Company's dealerships. The Company has developed and implemented several growth strategies to capitalize on these competitive advantages. One of these is to continue to expand its operations in the Southeast and Southwest by acquiring additional dealerships both within its current markets and in new markets. The Company also is seeking additional growth from the increased sale of higher margin products and services such as wholesale parts, after-market products, collision repair services and F\&I.

The Company believes that an opportunity exists for dealership groups with significant equity capital and experience in identifying, acquiring and professionally managing dealerships, to acquire additional dealerships and capitalize on changes in
the automotive retailing industry. With approximately $\$ 640$ billion in 1996 sales, automotive retailing is the largest consumer retail market in the United States. The industry today is highly fragmented, with the largest 100 dealer groups generating less than $10 \%$ of total sales revenues and controlling less than 5\% of all new vehicle dealerships. The Company believes that these factors, together with increasing capital costs of operating automobile dealerships, the lack of alternative exit strategies (especially for larger dealerships) and the aging of many dealership owners provide attractive consolidation opportunities.

Automobile retailing is highly competitive. The Company's competition includes franchised automobile dealerships, some with greater resources than the Company, selling the same or similar makes of vehicles offered by the Company. Other competitors include other franchised dealers, private market buyers and sellers of used vehicles, used vehicle dealers, service center chains and independent service and repair shops. Primarily as a result of competitive pressures, gross profit margins on new vehicle sales have been declining since 1986. The Company has also experienced gross profit margin pressure on used vehicle sales over the last 18 months. For further discussion of competition affecting the Company's business, see "Risk Factors -- Competition" and "Business -- Competition."
Growth Strategy
(Bullet) Acquire Dealerships. The Company plans to implement a "hub and spoke" acquisition program primarily by pursuing (i) well-managed dealerships in new metropolitan and growing suburban geographic markets, and (ii) dealerships that will allow the Company to capitalize on regional economies of scale, offer a greater breadth of products and services in any of its markets or increase brand diversity.
New Markets. The Company looks to acquire well-managed dealerships in
geographic markets it does not currently serve, principally in the
Southeast and Southwest regions of the United States. Generally, the
Company will seek to retain the acquired dealerships' operational and
financial management, and thereby benefit from their market knowledge, name
recognition and local reputation.
Existing Markets. The Company seeks growth in its operations within existing markets by acquiring dealerships that increase the brands, products and services offered in those markets. These acquisitions should produce opportunities for additional operating efficiencies, promote increased name recognition and provide the Company with better opportunities for repeat and referral business.
(Bullet) Pursue Opportunities in Ancillary Products and Services. The Company intends to pursue opportunities to increase its sales of higher-margin products and services by expanding its collision repair centers and its wholesale parts and after-market products businesses, which, other than after-market products, are not directly related to the new vehicle cycle.
Collision Repair Centers. The Company's collision repair business provides favorable margins and is not significantly affected by economic cycles or consumer spending habits. The Company believes that because of the high capital investment required for collision repair shops and the cost of complying with environmental and worker safety regulations, large volume body shops will be more successful in the future than smaller volume shops. The Company believes that this industry will consolidate and that it will be able to expand its collision repair business. The Company currently has seven collision repair centers accounting for approximately $\$ 8.9$ million in pro forma revenue for the year ended 1996.

Wholesale Parts. Over time, the Company plans to capitalize on its growing representation of numerous manufacturers in order to increase its sales of factory authorized parts to wholesale buyers such as independent mechanical and body repair garages and rental and commercial fleet operators.

After-Market Products. The Company intends to expand its offerings of after-market products in many of its dealership locations. After-market products, such as custom wheels, performance parts, telephones and other accessories, enable the dealership to capture incremental revenue on new and used vehicle sales.
(Bullet) Enhance Profit Opportunities in Finance and Insurance. The Company offers its customers a wide range of financing and leasing alternatives for the purchase of vehicles, as well as credit life, accident and health and disability insurance and extended service contracts. As a result of its size and scale, the Company believes it will be able to negotiate with the lending institutions that purchase its financing contracts to increase the Company's revenues. Likewise, the Company expects to negotiate to increase the commissions it earns on extended service and insurance products.
(Bullet) Increase Used Vehicle Sales. The Company believes that there will be opportunities to improve the used vehicle departments at several of its dealerships. The Company currently operates four standalone used vehicle facilities. In 1998, the Company intends to convert part of an existing facility in Nashville to a used vehicle facility. It also intends to develop used vehicle facilities in other markets where management believes opportunities exist.

4
Operating Strategy
(Bullet) Operate Multiple Dealerships in Geographically Diverse Markets. The Company operates dealerships in Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta. By operating in several locations throughout the United States, the Company believes it will be better able to insulate its earnings from local economic downturns. In addition, the Company believes that by establishing a significant market presence in its operating regions, it will be able to provide superior customer service through a market-specific sales, service, marketing and inventory strategy.
(Bullet) Achieve High Levels of Customer Satisfaction. Customer satisfaction has been and will continue to be a focus of the company. The Company's personalized sales process is intended to satisfy customers by providing high-quality vehicles in a positive, "consumer friendly" buying environment. Some Manufacturers offer specific performance incentives, on a per vehicle basis, if certain customer satisfaction index ("CSI") levels (which vary by Manufacturer) are achieved by a dealer. Manufacturers can withhold approval of acquisitions if a dealer fails to maintain a minimum CSI score. Historically, the Company has not been denied Manufacturer approval of acquisitions based on CSI scores. To keep management focused on customer satisfaction, the Company includes CSI results as a component of its incentive compensation program.
(Bullet) Train and Develop Qualified Management. Sonic requires all of its employees, from service technicians to regional vice presidents, to participate in in-house training programs. The Company leverages the experience of senior management, along with third party trainers from manufacturers, industry affiliates and vendors, to formally train all employees. This training is also a convenient and effective way to share best practices among the Company's employees at all levels of the various dealerships. The Company believes that its comprehensive training of all employees at every level of their career path offers the Company a competitive advantage over other dealership groups in the development and retention of its workforce.
(Bullet) Offer a Diverse Range of Automotive Products and Services. Sonic offers a broad range of automotive products and services, including a wide selection of new and used vehicles, vehicle financing and insurance programs, replacement parts and maintenance and repair programs. Offering numerous new vehicle brands enables the Company to satisfy a variety of customers, reduces dependence on any one Manufacturer and reduces exposure to supply problems and product cycles.
(Bullet) Capitalize on Efficiencies in Operations. Because management compensation is based primarily on dealership performance, expense reduction and operating efficiencies are a significant management focus. As the Company pursues its acquisition strategy, the Company's size and market presence should provide it with an opportunity to negotiate favorable contracts on such expense items as advertising, purchasing, bank financings, employee benefit plans and other vendor contracts.
(Bullet) Utilize Professional Management Practices and Incentive Based Compensation Programs. As a result of Sonic's size and geographic dispersion, the Company's senior management has instituted a multi-tiered management structure to supervise effectively its dealership operations. In an effort to align management's interest with that of stockholders, a portion of the incentive compensation program for each officer, vice president and executive manager is provided in the form of Company stock options, with additional incentives based on the performance of individual profit centers. Sonic believes that this organizational structure, with room for advancement and the opportunity for equity participation, serves as a strong motivation for its employees.
(Bullet) Apply Technology Throughout Operations. The Company believes that, with the customized technology it has introduced in certain markets, it has been able to improve its operations over time by integrating its systems into all aspects of its business. In these markets the Company uses computer-based technology to monitor its dealerships' operating performance and quickly adjust to market changes and to integrate computer systems into its sales, F\&I and parts and service operations. The Company intends to expand this computer system into more of its dealerships and markets as existing contracts for computer systems expire.

The Reorganization
The Company was recently incorporated and capitalized with the stock of the automobile dealerships that have been under the control of Bruton Smith comprised of Town \& Country Ford, Town \& Country Toyota, Lone Star Ford, Fort Mill Ford and Frontier Oldsmobile-Cadillac (the "Sonic Dealerships"). As of June 30, 1997, the Company effected a reorganization (the "Reorganization") pursuant to which: (i) the Company acquired all of the capital stock or limited liability company interests of the Sonic Dealerships (the "Dealership Securities"); and (ii) the Company issued Class B Common Stock to the Smith Group in exchange for the Dealership Securities. In connection with the Reorganization and the Offering, the Company will convert from the last-in-first-out method (the "LIFO Method") of inventory accounting to the first-in-first-out method (the "FIFO Method") of inventory accounting (the "FIFO Conversion"), conditioned upon the closing of the Offering. In connection with the FIFO Conversion, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the accompanying financial information of the Company has been retroactively restated to reflect the FIFO Conversion. See "The Reorganization."

5
The Acquisitions
In the past five months, the Company has consummated or signed definitive agreements to purchase six dealerships or dealership groups for an aggregate purchase price of approximately $\$ 94.8$ million. These acquisitions consist of Ken Marks Ford located in Clearwater, Florida (the "Ken Marks Acquisition") (consummated on October 15, 1997), seven dealerships controlled by the Bowers Transportation Group in Chattanooga, Tennessee and one dealership in Nashville, Tennessee (the "Bowers Acquisition"), Lake Norman Dodge and Lake Norman Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle located in Cornelius, North Carolina (the "Lake Norman Acquisition") (consummated on September 29, 1997), Dyer \& Dyer Volvo located in Atlanta, Georgia (the "Dyer Acquisition"), the acquisition of the assets of Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge located in Fort Mill, South Carolina, by the Company's subsidiary, Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge Inc. (the "Fort Mill Acquisition") (consummated on June 3, 1997), and the acquisition of the assets of Williams Motors located in Rock Hill, South Carolina, by the Company's subsidiary, Town and Country Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep of Rock Hill, Inc. (the "Williams Acquisition") (consummated on October 10, 1997) (collectively, the "Acquisitions"). The dealerships underlying the Acquisitions had aggregate total revenues of approximately $\$ 490.1$ million in 1996 and enhance the Company's market presence in the Southeast. See "The Acquisitions."

The Company's principal executive office is located at 5401 East Independence Boulevard, Charlotte, North Carolina. Its mailing address is P.O. Box 18747, Charlotte, North Carolina 28218, and its telephone number is (704) 532-3301.

The Offering
<TABLE>
<S>
Class A Common Stock Offered by the Company............ $5,000,000$ shares (1)
Class A Common Stock initially offered in:



|  | Pro Forma |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1997(2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <S> | <C> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Combined and Consolidated Statement of Operations Data: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Revenues: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vehicle sales. | \$418, 624 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parts, service and collision repair. | 49,881 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Finance and insurance.............. | 9,410 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total revenues. | 477,915 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cost of sales. | 419,492 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross profit.......................... 58,423 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses.............................. . | 43,574 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization....... | 1,662 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating income. | 13,187 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense floor plan | 5,241 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense, other. | 1,872 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other income......... | 1,247 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income before income taxes and minority interest................... 7,321 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Provision for income taxes | 2,741 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income before minority interest..... | 4,580 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Minority interest in earnings (loss) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income. | \$ 4,580 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income per share (4) | \$ 0.41 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| </TABLE> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other Combined and |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Consolidated Operating Data: <TABLE> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <S> | <C> | <C> | <C> | <C> | <C> | <C> | <C> |
| <C> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| New vehicle units sold........... 6,553 | 8,060 | 9,429 | 9,686 | 10,273 | 11,693 | 24,206 | 6,027 |
| Used vehicle units sold -- retail |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2,638 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| New vehicle sales revenues........... \$137,069 | \$126,230 | \$152,525 | \$164,361 | \$186,517 | \$233,146 | \$540,505 | \$115,721 |
| Used vehicle sales revenues -- retail (5) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . | 33,636 | 37,742 | 47,537 | 60,766 | 68,054 | 181,787 | 35,200 |
| 32,666 ( ${ }^{\text {c }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parts, service and collision repair sales revenues. | 24,543 | 30,337 | 33,984 | 35,860 | 42,644 | 94,912 | 21,005 |
| 22,906 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross profit margin. | 12.4\% | 12.3\% | 12.8\% | 12.9\% | 12.1\% | 12.6\% | 11.8\% |
| 11.4\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| New vehicle gross margin............ 6.5\% | $6.7 \%$ | 6.9\% | 7.0\% | 7.3\% | 7.4\% | 7.4\% | $6.6 \%$ |
| Used vehicle gross margin (retail) (5) | 10.7\% | 10.5\% | 10.9\% | 9.5\% | 8.4\% | 9.2\% | 8.4\% |
| 8.5\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parts, service and collision repair gross margin.......................... | 36.3\% | 36.4\% | 35.9\% | 36.1\% | 36.5\% | 42.3\% | 35.8\% |
| 35.4\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <CAPTION> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| New vehicle units sold.............. | 12,596 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <S> | <C> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Used vehicle units sold -- retail |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| New vehicle sales revenues. | \$285,143 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Used vehicle sales revenues -- retail (5) | 96,249 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Parts, service and collision repair sales revenues...................... | 49,881 |  |  |  |  |  |  |


(1) The actual statement of operations data for the year ended December 31, 1996 includes the results of Fort Mill Ford, Inc. from the date of acquisition, February 1, 1996.
(2) For information regarding the pro forma adjustments made to the Company's historical financial data, which give effect to the Reorganization, the Acquisitions, and the Offering, see "Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Financial Data."
(3) The actual statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 1997 include the results of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, Inc. from the date of acquisition June 3, 1997.
(4) Historical net income per share is not presented, as the historical capital structure of the Company prior to the Offering is not comparable with the capital structure that will exist after the Offering.
(5) The term "retail" describes sales to consumers as compared to sales to wholesalers.

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS
The Company's unaudited total revenues and gross profit for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 were $\$ 339.8$ million and $\$ 39.2$ million, respectively, representing increases of $\$ 56.4$ million or $19.9 \%$ and $\$ 5.2$ million or $15.4 \%$, respectively, from the comparable 1996 period. These increases were primarily due to increases in sales from retail vehicles and parts, service, collision and repair services, along with additional revenues from the acquisitions of the Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, Lake Norman Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep and Lake Norman Dodge dealerships. Operating income and net income for the nine months ended September 30, 1997 were $\$ 8.7$ million and $\$ 2.5$ million, respectively, representing increases of $\$ 0.8$ million or $10.0 \%$ and $\$ 46,000$ or $1.9 \%$, respectively, primarily due to the increase in gross profit and the stability of selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenues.

Total revenues and gross profit for the third quarter ended September 30, 1997 were $\$ 127.1$ million and $\$ 14.8$ million, respectively, representing increases of $\$ 33.3$ million or $35.4 \%$ and $\$ 3.3$ million or $29.0 \%$, respectively, from the comparable 1996 period. These increases were primarily due to increases in sales from retail vehicles and parts, service, collision and repair services, along with additional revenue from the acquisitions of the Fort Mill
Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, Lake Norman Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep and Lake Norman Dodge dealerships. Operating income and net income for the quarter ended September 30 , 1997 were $\$ 3.2$ million and $\$ 0.9$ million, respectively, representing increases of $\$ 0.7$ million or $30.4 \%$ and $\$ 0.2$ million or $33.4 \%$, respectively, primarily due to the increase in gross profit and a decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenues.
information set forth in this Prospectus, including the principal risk factors set forth below.
Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers
Each of the Company's dealerships operates pursuant to a franchise agreement between the applicable automobile manufacturer (or authorized distributor thereof) (the "Manufacturer") and the subsidiary of the Company that operates such dealership. The Company is dependent to a significant extent on its relationship with such Manufacturers.

After giving effect to the Reorganization and the Acquisitions, vehicles manufactured by Ford Motor Company ("Ford"), Chrysler Corporation ("Chrysler"), Volvo Motors ("Volvo") and Toyota Motor Sales (U.S.A.) ("Toyota") accounted for approximately $64.5 \%, 17.9 \%, 6.0 \%$ and $5.8 \%$, respectively, of the Company's 1996 pro forma unit sales of new vehicles. No other Manufacturer accounted for more than $5 \%$ of the new vehicle sales of the Company during 1996. See "Business -New Vehicle Sales," and " -- Relationships with Manufacturers." Accordingly, a significant decline in the sale of Ford, Chrysler, Toyota, or Volvo new cars could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Manufacturers exercise a great degree of control over the operations of the Company's dealerships. Each of the franchise agreements provides for termination or non-renewal for a variety of causes, including any unapproved change of ownership or management and other material breaches of the franchise agreements. The Company believes that it is in compliance in all material respects with all its franchise agreements. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able to renew all of its franchise agreements upon expiration, but there can be no assurance that any of such agreements will be renewed or that the terms and conditions of such renewals will be favorable to the Company. If a Manufacturer terminates or declines to renew one or more of the Company's significant franchise agreements, such action could have a material adverse effect on the Company and its business. Actions taken by Manufacturers to exploit their superior bargaining position in negotiating the terms of such renewals or otherwise could also have a material adverse effect on the Company. See "Business -- Relationships with Manufacturers."

The Company also depends on the Manufacturers to provide it with a desirable mix of popular new vehicles that produce the highest profit margins and which may be the most difficult to obtain from the Manufacturers. If the Company is unable to obtain a sufficient allocation of the most popular vehicles, its profitability may be materially adversely affected. In some instances, in order to obtain additional allocations of these vehicles, the Company purchases a larger number of less desirable models than it would otherwise purchase and its profitability may be materially adversely affected thereby. The Company's dealerships depend on the Manufacturers for certain sales incentives and other programs that are intended to promote dealership sales or support dealership profitability. Manufacturers have historically made many changes to their incentive programs during each year. A reduction or discontinuation of a Manufacturer's incentive programs may materially adversely affect the profitability of the Company.

The success of each of the company's dealerships depends to a great extent on the financial condition, marketing, vehicle design, production capabilities and management of the Manufacturers which the Company represents. Events such as strikes and other labor actions by unions, or negative publicity concerning a particular Manufacturer or vehicle model, may materially and adversely affect the Company. Similarly, the delivery of vehicles from Manufacturers later than scheduled, which may occur particularly during periods when new products are being introduced, can lead to reduced sales. Although, the Company has attempted to lessen its dependence on any one Manufacturer by establishing dealer relationships with a number of different domestic and foreign automobile Manufacturers, adverse conditions affecting Ford, Chrysler, Toyota and Volvo in particular, could have a material adverse affect on the company. For instance, workers at a Chrysler engine plant went on strike in April 1997 for 29 days. The strike by the United Auto Workers caused Chrysler's vehicle production to drop during the Spring of 1997, especially for production of its most popular truck and van models. This strike materially affected the Company due to Chrysler's inability to provide the Company with a sufficient supply of new vehicles and parts during such period. In the event of another such strike, the company may need to purchase inventory from other automobile dealers at prices higher than it would be required to pay to the Manufacturers in order to carry an adequate level and mix of inventory. Consequently, such events could materially adversely affect the financial results of the Company. See "Business -- New Vehicle Sales" and " -- Relationship with Manufacturers."

Many Manufacturers attempt to measure customers' satisfaction with their sales and warranty service experiences through systems which vary from Manufacturer to Manufacturer but which are generally known as CSI. These Manufacturers may use a dealership's CSI scores as a factor in evaluating applications for additional dealership acquisitions and other matters such as vehicle inventory allocations. The components of CSI have been modified from time to time in the past, and there is no assurance that such components will not be further modified or replaced by different systems in the future. To date, the Company has not been adversely affected by these standards and has not been denied approval of any acquisition based on low CSI scores. However, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to comply with such standards in the future. Failure of the Company's dealerships to comply with the standards imposed by Manufacturers at any given time may have a material adverse effect on the Company.

The Company must also obtain approvals by the applicable Manufacturer for any of its acquisitions. See " -- Risks Associated with Acquisitions."

## Competition

Automobile retailing is a highly competitive business with over 22,000 franchised automobile dealerships in the United States at the beginning of 1996. The Company's competition includes franchised automobile dealerships selling the same or similar makes of new and used vehicles offered by the Company in the same markets as the Company and sometimes at lower prices than those of the Company. These dealer competitors may be larger and have greater financial and marketing resources than the Company. Other competitors include other franchised dealers, private market buyers and sellers of used vehicles, used vehicle dealers, service center chains and independent service and repair shops. Gross profit margins on sales of new vehicles have been declining since 1986. The Company has also had margin pressure on its used vehicle sales over the last 18 months. The used car market faces increasing competition from non-traditional outlets such as used-car "superstores," which use sales techniques such as one price shopping, and the Internet. Several groups have begun to establish nationwide networks of used vehicle superstores. In Charlotte and Atlanta, where the Company has significant operations, CarMax Superstores operate in competition with the Company. In addition, car superstores operate in many of the Company's other markets. "No negotiation" sales methods are also being tried for new cars by at least one of these superstores and by dealers for Saturn and other dealerships. Some recent market entrants may be capable of operating on smaller gross margins compared to the Company, and may have greater financial, marketing and personnel resources than the Company. In addition, certain Manufacturers, such as Ford, have publicly announced that they may directly enter the retail market in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on the Company. The increased popularity of short-term vehicle leasing also has resulted, as these leases expire, in a large increase in the number of late model vehicles available in the market, which puts added pressure on margins. As the Company seeks to acquire dealerships in new markets, it may face increasingly significant competition (including from other large dealer groups and dealer groups that have publicly-traded equity) as it strives to gain market share through acquisitions or otherwise.

The Company's franchise agreements do not give the Company the exclusive right to sell a Manufacturer's product within a given geographic area. The Company could be materially adversely affected if any of its Manufacturers award franchises to others in the same markets where the Company is operating. A similar adverse affect could occur if existing competing franchised dealers increase their market share in the Company's markets. The Company's gross margins may decline over time as it expands into markets where it does not have a leading position. These and other competitive pressures could materially adversely affect the Company's results of operations. See "Business -- Competition." Operating Condition of Acquired Businesses

Although the Company has conducted what it believes to be a prudent level of investigation regarding the operating condition of the assets to be purchased in the Acquisitions in light of the circumstances of each transaction, certain unavoidable levels of risk remain regarding the actual operating condition of these assets. Until the Company actually assumes operating control of such assets, it will not be able to ascertain their actual value and, therefore, will be unable to ascertain whether the price paid for the Acquisitions represented a fair valuation. The same risk regarding the actual operating condition of businesses to be acquired will also apply to future acquisitions by the Company. Risks of Consolidating Operations as a Result of the Acquisitions

In connection with the Acquisitions, Sonic is acquiring six dealerships or dealership groups. Each of these dealerships or groups has been operated and managed as a separate independent entity to date, and the company's future operating results will depend on its ability to integrate the operations of these businesses and manage the combined enterprise. The Company's management group has been expanded in connection with these Acquisitions. There can be no assurance that the management group will be able to effectively and profitably integrate in a timely manner each of the dealerships included in the Acquisitions or any future acquisitions, or to manage the combined entity without substantial costs, delays or other operational or financial problems. The inability of the Company to do so could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. Risks Associated with Acquisitions

The retail automobile industry is considered a mature industry in which minimal growth is expected in unit sales of new vehicles. Accordingly, the Company's future growth will depend in large part on its ability to acquire additional dealerships as well as on its ability to manage expansion, control costs in its operations and consolidate dealership acquisitions, including the Acquisitions, into existing operations. In pursuing a strategy of acquiring other dealerships, including the Acquisitions, the Company faces risks commonly encountered with growth through acquisitions. These risks include, but are not limited to, incurring significantly higher capital expenditures and operating expenses, failing to assimilate the operations and personnel of the acquired dealerships, disrupting the Company's ongoing business, dissipating the Company's limited management
resources, failing to maintain uniform standards, controls and policies, impairing relationships with employees and customers as a result of changes in management and causing increased expenses for accounting and computer systems,
as well as integration difficulties. Installing new computer systems has in the past disrupted existing operations as management and salespersons adjust to new technologies. In addition, as contracts with existing suppliers of the Company's computer systems expire, the Company's strategy may be to install new systems at its existing dealerships. The Company expects that it will take one to two years to fully integrate an acquired dealership into the Company's operations and realize the full benefit of the Company's strategies and systems. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered with such acquisitions, including in connection with the Acquisitions. Acquisitions may also result in significant goodwill and other intangible assets that are amortized in future years and reduce future stated earnings. See "The Acquisitions," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Business -- Growth Strategy."

Although there are many potential acquisition candidates that fit the Company's acquisition criteria, there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to consummate any such transactions in the future or identify those candidates that would result in the most successful combinations, or that future acquisitions will be able to be consummated at acceptable prices and terms. In addition, increased competition for acquisition candidates could result in fewer acquisition opportunities for the Company and higher acquisition prices. The magnitude, timing and nature of future acquisitions will depend upon various factors, including the availability of suitable acquisition candidates, competition with other dealer groups for suitable acquisitions, the negotiation of acceptable terms, the Company's financial capabilities, the availability of skilled employees to manage the acquired companies and general economic and business conditions.

In addition, the Company's future growth as a result of its acquisition of automobile dealerships will depend on its ability to obtain the requisite Manufacturer approvals. There can be no assurance that it will be able to obtain such consents in the future. See " -- Manufacturers' Restrictions on Acquisitions" and "Business -- Relationships with Manufacturers."

In certain cases, the Company may be required to file applications and obtain clearances under applicable federal antitrust laws before consummation of an acquisition. These regulatory requirements may restrict or delay the Company's acquisitions, and may increase the cost of completing such transactions.
Limitations on Financial Resources Available for Acquisitions; Possible Inability to Refinance Existing Debt

The Company intends to finance acquisitions with cash on hand, through issuances of equity or debt securities and through borrowings under credit arrangements. The Company anticipates the borrowing limit under its long-term credit arrangements will be increased following consummation of the Offering, although no assurance can be given that any such increase will occur or that such increase will adequately meet the Company's future financing needs. Similarly, there is no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain additional debt or equity securities financing. Using cash to complete acquisitions could substantially limit the Company's operating or financial flexibility. Using stock to consummate acquisitions may result in significant dilution of stockholders' percentage interest in the Company, which dilution may be prohibited by the Company's franchise agreements with Manufacturers. See " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits." If the Company is unable to obtain financing on acceptable terms, the Company may be required to reduce significantly the scope of its presently anticipated expansion, which could materially adversely affect the Company's business. See "The Acquisitions," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation -- Liquidity and Capital Resources" and "Business -- Growth Strategy."

In addition, the Company is dependent to a significant extent on its ability to finance the purchase of inventory, which in the automotive retail industry involves significant sums of money in the form of floor plan financing. As of June 30, 1997 on a pro forma basis for the Acquisitions, the Company had approximately $\$ 142.2$ million of floor plan indebtedness. Substantially all the assets of the Company's dealerships are pledged to secure such indebtedness, which may impede the Company's ability to borrow from other sources. Many floor plan lenders are associated with Manufacturers with whom the Company has franchise agreements. Consequently, deterioration of the Company's relationship with a Manufacturer could adversely affect its relationship with the affiliated floor plan lender and vice-versa. In addition, the Company must obtain new floor plan financing or obtain consents to assume such financing in connection with its acquisition of dealerships. See " -- Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers."

The Company's obligations under the Six-Month Facility (as defined herein) are guaranteed by Bruton Smith, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, which guarantee is secured by a pledge of shares of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock owned by Bruton Smith. The Company's obligations under the Revolving Facility (as defined herein) are guaranteed by Bruton Smith and are secured by, among other things, a pledge of shares of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock owned by Sonic Financial Corporation ("Sonic Financial"). The Company currently intends to re-finance the Six-Month Facility (to the extent not repaid through proceeds of the Offering) with additional borrowings under the Revolving Facility, which the Company anticipates will be expanded from its current limit of $\$ 26.0$ million to $\$ 75.0$ million following the consummation of the Offering. After consummation of the Offering, Sonic Financial will be required at the time the
borrowing limit under the Revolving Facility is increased to provide continued credit support for the Revolving Facility in the form of a pledge of shares of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock owned by Sonic Financial equal in value to three times the amount of the shortfall between $\$ 70$ million and the actual net proceeds of the Offering to the Company (including the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option). In addition, Mr. Smith may be required to continue his guarantee, provide additional credit support or make additional debt or equity contributions to the Company (to the extent the Company does not otherwise receive a minimum amount of net proceeds from the Offering). When the Company will need to refinance the Revolving Facility, there can be no assurance that Mr. Smith will agree to guarantee such debt or that the assets of Mr. Smith or Sonic Financial will be available to provide additional security under a new credit agreement, or that a new credit agreement could be arranged on terms as favorable as the terms of the Six-Month Facility or the Revolving Facility without a guarantee by, or pledge of the assets of, Mr. Smith or Sonic Financial. Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity

Standard automobile franchise agreements prohibit transfers of any ownership interests of a dealership and its parent, such as Sonic, and, therefore, often do not by their terms accommodate public trading of the capital stock of a dealership or its parent. While, prior to the Offering and as a condition thereto, all of the Manufacturers of which Company subsidiaries are franchisees will have agreed to permit the Offering and trading in the Class A Common Stock (except as described under " -- No Consent From Jaguar or KIA"), a number of Manufacturers will continue to impose restrictions upon the transferability of the Common Stock. Ford may cause the Company to sell or resign from one or more of its Ford franchises if any person or entity (other than members of the Smith Group) acquires $15 \%$ or more of the Company's voting securities. Likewise, General Motors, Toyota and Nissan Motor Corporation In U.S.A. ("Infiniti") may force the sale of their respective franchises if $20 \%$ of more of the Company's voting securities are so acquired. American Honda Co., Inc. ("Honda") may force the sale of the Company's Honda franchise if any person or entity, excluding members of the Smith Group, acquires $5 \%$ of the Common Stock ( $10 \%$ if such entity is an institutional investor), and Honda deems such person or entity to be unsatisfactory. Volkswagen of America, Inc. ("Volkswagen") has approved of the public sale of only $25 \%$ of the voting control of the company and requires prior approval of any change in control or management of the Company that would affect the Company's control or management of its Volkswagen franchise subsidiaries. Chrysler also has approved of the public sale of only $50 \%$ of the Common Stock and requires prior approval of any future sales that would result in a change in voting or managerial control of the Company. Honda's approval of the Offering is subject to the Smith Group plus Nelson Bowers owning 51\% of the shares of Common Stock on a fully-diluted basis. Upon consummation of the Offering, $48.9 \%$ of the Common Stock (on a fully diluted basis after giving effect to the options to be issued at the time of the Offering under the Stock Option Plan) will be owned by persons other than the Smith Group or Nelson Bowers (assuming full exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option). Accordingly, the Company will not be able to issue additional shares of Common Stock (in connection with an acquisition or otherwise) or options without the consent of Honda and Chrysler or being in violation of such dealership agreement. See "Business -- Relationships with Manufacturers." In a similar manner, the lending arrangements the Company has recently obtained require that voting control over the Company be maintained by the Smith Group. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources." Any transfer of shares of the Company's Common Stock, including a transfer by members of the Smith Group, will be outside the control of the Company and, if such transfer results in a change in control of the Company, could result in the termination or non-renewal of one or more of its franchise agreements and in a default under its credit arrangements. Moreover, these issuance limitations may impede the Company's ability to raise capital through additional equity offerings or to issue Common Stock as consideration for, and therefore, to consummate, future acquisitions. Such restrictions also may prevent or deter prospective acquirors from acquiring control of the Company and, therefore, may adversely impact the Company's equity value. See " -- Limitations on Financial Resources Available for Acquisitions; Possible Inability to Refinance Existing Debt."

The Company has contractual obligations to provide "piggyback" registration rights to holders of Class $B$ Common Stock to register their shares under the Securities Act under certain circumstances. Additionally, such shares will become in the future, eligible for sale pursuant to the terms of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act ("Rule 144"). See "Certain Transactions -- Registration Rights Agreement" and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." The Company will also issue certain stock options prior to consummation of the Offering. See "Management -- Stock Option Plan."
Manufacturers' Restrictions on Acquisitions
The Company is required to obtain the consent of the applicable Manufacturer prior to the acquisition of any additional dealership franchises. There can be no assurance that Manufacturers will grant such approvals. Obtaining the consent of the Manufacturers for acquisitions of dealerships could also take a significant amount of time. Obtaining the approvals of the Manufacturers for the Acquisitions has taken approximately five months. Although no assurances can be given, the Company believes that Manufacturer approvals of subsequent acquisitions from Manufacturers with which the Company has previously
completed applications and agreements may take less time. The Company has received the approval of all of the applicable Manufacturers in connection with the Acquisitions except Jaguar Cars, a division of Ford ("Jaguar") and Kia Motors America, Inc. ("KIA"). If the Company experiences delays in obtaining, or fails to obtain, approvals of the Manufacturers for
acquisitions of dealerships, the Company's growth strategy could be materially adversely affected. In determining whether to approve an acquisition, the Manufacturers may consider many factors, including the moral character, business experience, financial condition, ownership structure and CSI scores of the Company and its management. In addition, under an applicable franchise agreement or under state law a Manufacturer may have a right of first refusal to acquire a dealership in the event the Company seeks to acquire a dealership franchise.

In addition, a Manufacturer may limit the number of such Manufacturers' dealerships that may be owned by the Company or the number that may be owned in a particular geographic area. For example, Ford currently limits the Company to no more than the lesser of (i) 15 Ford and 15 Lincoln Mercury dealerships or (ii) that number of Ford and Lincoln Mercury dealerships accounting for $2 \%$ of the preceding year's retail sales of those brands in the United States. It also limits the Company to owning only one Ford dealership in any market area, as defined by Ford, having three or less Ford dealerships in it and no more than $25 \%$ of the Ford dealerships in a market area having four or more Ford dealerships. Chrysler has asked the Company to defer any further acquisitions of Chrysler or Chrysler division dealerships until it has established a proven performance record with the Chrysler dealerships it owns or is acquiring in the Acquisitions. BMW has made a similar request. Moreover, Chrysler has recently announced its general policy of limiting ownership to ten Chrysler dealerships in the United States, six Chrysler dealerships in the same sales zone, as determined by Chrysler, and two dealerships in the same market (but no more than one like vehicle line brand in the same market). Toyota currently limits the number of dealerships which may be owned by any one group to seven Toyota and three Lexus dealerships nationally and restricts the number of dealerships that may be owned to (i) the greater of one dealership, or $20 \%$ of the Toyota dealer count in a "Metro" market (as defined by Toyota), (ii) the lesser of five dealerships or $5 \%$ of the Toyota dealerships in any Toyota region (currently 12 geographic regions), and (iii) two Lexus dealerships in any one of the four Lexus geographic areas. Toyota further requires that at least nine months elapse between acquisitions. Similarly, it is currently the policy of Honda to restrict any company from holding more than seven Honda or more than three Acura franchises nationally and to restrict the number of franchises to (i) one Honda dealership in a "Metro" market (a metropolitan market represented by two or more Honda dealers) with two to 10 Honda dealership points, (ii) two Honda dealerships in a Metro market with 11 to 20 Honda dealership points, (iii) three Honda dealerships in a Metro market with 21 or more Honda dealership points, (iv) no more than $4 \%$ of the Honda dealerships in any one of the 10 Honda geographic zones, (v) one Acura dealership in a Metro market (a metropolitan market with two or more Acura dealership points), and (vi) two Acura dealerships in any one of the six Acura geographic zones. Toyota and Honda also prohibit ownership of contiguous dealerships and the coupling of a franchise with any other brand without their consent. General Motors Corporation ("GM" or "General Motors") has limited the number of GM dealerships that the Company may acquire during the next two years to five additional GM dealership locations, which number may be increased on a case-by-case basis. In addition, GM limits the maximum number of GM dealerships that the Company may acquire to $50 \%$ of the GM dealerships, by franchise line, in a GM-defined geographic market area having multiple GM dealers.

As a condition to granting their consent to the Acquisitions, a number of Manufacturers have also imposed certain other restrictions on the Company. In addition to the restrictions under " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" above, these restrictions principally consist of restrictions on (i) certain material changes in the Company or extraordinary corporate transactions such as a merger, sale of a material amount of assets or change in the Board of Directors or management of the Company which could have a material adverse effect on the Manufacturer's image or reputation or could be materially incompatible with the Manufacturer's interests; (ii) the removal of a dealership general manager without the consent of the Manufacturer; and (iii) the use of dealership facilities to sell or service new vehicles of other manufacturers. If the Company is unable to comply with these restrictions, the Company generally must (i) sell the assets of the dealerships to the Manufacturer or to a third party acceptable to the Manufacturer, or (ii) terminate the dealership agreements with the Manufacturer. Other manufacturers may impose other and more stringent restrictions in connection with future acquisitions.

The Company owns, after giving effect to the Reorganization and the Acquisitions, five Ford dealerships, six Chrysler dealerships, two BMW dealerships, two Volvo dealerships, two Volkswagen dealerships and one dealership each of GM, Toyota, Honda, Jaguar, Infiniti and KIA. No Consent from Jaguar or KIA

The Company has not entered into any agreement with respect to the approval by (a) Jaguar of the proposed acquisition of the assets of the Jaguar of Chattanooga dealership (the "Jaguar Dealership") or (b) KIA of the proposed acquisition of the assets of the KIA of Chattanooga dealership (the "KIA Dealership") by the Company as a part of the Bowers Acquisition. The Company and each of Jaguar and KIA are continuing to negotiate with respect to this matter,
although no assurance can be given that such negotiations will result in an arrangement that is favorable to the Company. If Jaguar or KIA refuses to give its approval to the Company, the Company may not be able to acquire the Jaguar Dealership or the KIA Dealership, as the case may be. The Jaguar Dealership and the KIA Dealership each accounted for less than 1\% of the Company's 1996 pro forma revenues and profits, respectively.

13

## Potential Conflicts of Interest

Bruton Smith, the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, will continue to serve as the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Speedway Motorsports. Accordingly, the Company will compete with Speedway Motorsports for the management time of Mr . Smith. Under his employment agreement with the Company, Mr. Smith is required to devote approximately $50 \%$ of his business time to the affairs of the company. The remainder of his business time may be devoted to other entities including Speedway Motorsports.

The Company has in the past and will likely in the future enter into transactions with entities controlled by either Mr. Smith, Nelson Bowers or Ken Marks or other affiliates of the Company. The Company believes that all of these arrangements are favorable to the Company and were entered into on terms that, taken as a whole, reflect arms'-length negotiations, although certain lease provisions included in such transactions may be at below-market rates. Since no independent appraisals evaluating these business transactions were obtained, there can be no assurance that such transactions are on terms no less favorable than could have been obtained from unaffiliated third parties. Certain of the existing arrangements will continue after the Offering. Potential conflicts of interest could also arise in the future between the Company and these affiliated parties in connection with the enforcement, amendment or termination of these arrangements. See "Certain Transactions." The Company anticipates renegotiating its leases with all related parties at lease expiration at fair market rentals, which may be higher than current rents. For further discussion of these related party leases, see "Certain Transactions -- Certain Dealership Leases."

In addition to his interest and responsibilities with the Company, Nelson Bowers has ownership interests in several non-Company entities, including a Toyota dealership in Cleveland, Tennessee, an auto body shop in Chattanooga, Tennessee a used-car auction house and a Saturn dealership in Chattanooga, Tennessee which he may negotiate to sell back to the manufacturer. These enterprises are involved in businesses that are related to, and that compete with, the businesses of the Company. Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Bowers is not permitted to participate actively in the operation of those businesses (other than the Saturn dealership) and is only permitted to maintain a passive investment in these enterprises.

Under the General Corporation Law of Delaware ("Delaware Law") generally, a corporate insider is precluded from acting on a business opportunity in his individual capacity if that opportunity is one which the corporation is financially able to undertake, is in the line of the corporation's business, is of practical advantage to the corporation and is one in which the corporation has an interest or reasonable expectancy. Accordingly, corporate insiders are generally required to engage in new business opportunities of the Company only through the Company unless a majority of the Company's disinterested directors decide under the standards discussed above that it is not in the best interest of the Company to pursue such opportunities.

The Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate") contains provisions providing that transactions between the Company and its affiliates must be no less favorable to the Company than would be available in corporate transactions in arms'-length dealing with an unrelated third party. Moreover, any such transactions involving aggregate payments in excess of $\$ 500,000$ must be approved by a majority of the company's directors and a majority of the Company's independent directors. Otherwise, the Company must obtain an opinion as to the financial fairness of the transaction to be issued by an investment banking or appraisal firm of national standing.
Lack of Independent Directors
As of the date hereof, all of the members of the Company's Board of Directors are employees and/or majority shareholders of the Company or affiliates thereof. Although the Company intends to appoint at least two independent directors following completion of the Offering, such directors will not constitute a majority of the Board, and the Company's Board may not have a majority of independent directors in the future. In the absence of a majority of independent directors, the Company's executive officers, who also are principal stockholders and directors, could establish policies and enter into transactions without independent review and approval thereof, subject to certain restrictions under the Certificate. In addition, although the Company intends to establish audit and compensation committees which will consist entirely of outside directors, until those committees are established, audit and compensation policies could be approved without independent review. These and other transactions could present the potential for a conflict of interest between the Company and its stockholders generally and the controlling officers, stockholders or directors. See "Management." Dependence on Key Personnel and Limited Management and Personnel Resources The Company's success depends to a significant degree upon the continued contributions of its management team (particularly its senior management) and service and sales personnel. Additionally, Manufacturer franchise agreements require the prior approval of the applicable Manufacturer before any change is made in franchise general managers. For instance, Volvo has required that Nelson Bowers and Richard Dyer maintain a $20 \%$ interest in, and be the general managers
of, the Company's Volvo dealerships formerly owned by them. Consequently, the loss of the services of one or more of these key employees could have a material adverse effect on the Company. Although the Company has employment agreements with

Bruton Smith, Bryan Scott Smith, Nelson Bowers, Theodore M. Wright, O. Ken Marks, Jr. and Jeffrey C. Rachor, the Company will not have employment agreements in place with other key personnel. In addition, as the Company expands it may need to hire additional managers and will likely be dependent on the senior management of any businesses acquired. The market for qualified employees in the industry and in the regions in which the Company operates, particularly for general managers and sales and service personnel, is highly competitive and may subject the Company to increased labor costs in periods of low unemployment. The loss of the services of key employees or the inability to attract additional qualified managers could have a material adverse effect on the Company. In addition, the lack of qualified management or employees employed by the Company's potential acquisition candidates may limit the Company's ability to consummate future acquisitions. See "Business -- Growth Strategy," "Business -- Competition" and "Management."
Mature Industry; Cyclical and Local Nature of Automobile Sales
The United States automobile dealership industry generally is considered a mature industry in which minimal growth is expected in unit sales of new vehicles. As a consequence, growth in the Company's revenues and earnings are likely to be significantly affected by the Company's success in acquiring and integrating dealerships and the pace and size of such acquisitions. See " -- Risks Associated with Acquisitions" and "Business -- Growth Strategy."

The automobile industry is cyclical and historically has experienced periodic downturns characterized by oversupply and weak demand. Many factors affect the industry, including general economic conditions and consumer confidence, the level of discretionary personal income, interest rates and credit availability. For the six months ended June 30, 1997, industry retail sales were down $2 \%$ as a result of retail car sales declines of $5.3 \%$ and retail truck sales gains of $2.4 \%$ from the same period in 1996. Future recessions may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business.

Local economic, competitive and other conditions also affect the performance of dealerships. The Sonic Dealerships are located in the Charlotte and Houston markets. Pursuant to the Acquisitions, the Company is acquiring dealerships in the metropolitan areas of Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater and Atlanta. While the Company intends to pursue acquisitions outside of these markets, the Company expects that the majority of its operations will continue to be concentrated in these areas for the foreseeable future. As a result, the Company's results of operations will depend substantially on general economic conditions and consumer spending habits in the Southeast and, to a lesser extent, in the Houston market, as well as various other factors, such as tax rates and state and local regulations, specific to North Carolina, Tennessee, Florida, Texas, Georgia and South Carolina. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to expand geographically, or that any such expansion will adequately insulate it from the adverse effects of local or regional economic conditions. See "Business -- Growth Strategy." Seasonality

The Company's business is seasonal, with a disproportionate amount of revenues occurring in the second, third and fourth fiscal quarters. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."
Imported Product Restrictions and Foreign Trade Risks
Certain motor vehicles retailed by the Company, as well as certain major components of vehicles retailed by the Company, are of foreign origin. Accordingly, the Company is subject to the import and export restrictions of various jurisdictions and is dependent to some extent upon general economic conditions in and political relations with a number of foreign countries, particularly Japan and Sweden. Additionally, fluctuations in currency exchange rates may adversely affect the Company's sales of vehicles produced by foreign manufacturers. Imports into the United States may also be adversely affected by increased transportation costs and tariffs, quotas or duties.
Adverse Effect of Governmental Regulation; Environmental Regulation Compliance Costs

The Company is subject to a wide range of federal, state and local laws and regulations, such as local licensing requirements, and consumer protection laws. The violation of these laws and regulations can result in civil and criminal penalties being levied against the Company or in a cease and desist order against Company operations that are not in compliance. Future acquisitions by the Company may also be subject to regulation, including antitrust reviews. The Company believes that it complies in all material respects with all laws and regulations applicable to its business, but future regulations may be more stringent and require the Company to incur significant additional costs.

The Company's facilities and operations are also subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to environmental protection and human health and safety, including those governing wastewater discharges, air emissions, the operation and removal of underground storage tanks, the use, storage, treatment, transportation and disposal of solid and hazardous materials and the remediation of contamination associated with such disposal. Certain of these laws and regulations may impose joint and several liability on certain statutory classes of persons for the costs of investigation or remediation of contaminated properties, regardless of fault or the legality of the original
or former owner or operator of a contaminated property and companies that generated, disposed of or arranged for the disposal of hazardous substances found at the property.

Past and present business operations of the Company subject to such laws and regulations include the use, storage handling and contracting for recycling or disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, including environmentally sensitive materials such as motor oil, waste motor oil and filters, transmission fluid, antifreeze, freon, waste paint and lacquer thinner, batteries, solvents, lubricants, degreasing agents, gasoline and diesel fuels. The Company is subject to other laws and regulations as a result of the past or present existence of underground storage tanks at many of the Company's properties. The Company, like many of its competitors, has incurred, and will continue to incur, capital and operating expenditures and other costs in complying with such laws and regulations. In addition, soil and groundwater contamination exist at certain of the Company's properties, and there can be no assurance that other properties have not been contaminated by any leakage from underground storage tanks or by any spillage or other releases of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes.

Certain laws and regulations, including those governing air emissions and underground storage tanks, have been amended so as to require compliance with new or more stringent standards as of future dates. The Company cannot predict what other environmental legislation or regulations will be enacted in the future, how existing or future laws or regulations will be administered or interpreted or what environmental conditions may be found to exist in the future. Compliance with new or more stringent laws or regulations, stricter interpretation of existing laws or the future discovery of environmental conditions may require additional expenditures by the Company, some of which may be material. See "Business -- Governmental Regulations and Environmental Matters."
Concentration of Voting Power and Anti-takeover Provisions
The Common Stock is divided into two classes with different voting rights, which allows for the maintenance of control of the Company by the holders of the Class B Common Stock. Holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Company. Holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters, except that the Class B Common Stock is entitled to only one vote per share with respect to any transaction proposed or approved by the Company's Board of Directors, proposed by or on behalf of the holders of the Class B Common Stock or their affiliates or as to which any members of the Smith Group or any affiliate thereof has a material financial interest (other than as a then existing stockholder of the Company) constituting a (a) "going private" transaction (as defined herein), (b) disposition of substantially all of the Company's assets, (c) transfer resulting in a change in the nature of the Company's business, or (d) merger or consolidation in which current holders of Common Stock would own less than $50 \%$ of the Common Stock following such transaction. The two classes vote together as a single class on all matters, except where class voting is required by Delaware Law, which exception would apply, among other situations, to a vote on any proposal to modify the voting rights of the Class A Common Stock. See "Description of Capital Stock." Upon completion of this Offering (assuming the Underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised), the existing holders of Class B Common Stock will have approximately $92.6 \%$ of the combined voting power of the Common Stock (in those circumstances in which the Class B Common Stock has ten votes per share) and $55.6 \%$ of the outstanding Common Stock. Accordingly such holders of Class B Common Stock will effectively have the ability to elect all of the directors of the Company and to control all other matters requiring the approval of the Company's stockholders. In addition, the Company may issue additional shares of Class B Common Stock to members of the Smith Group in the future for fair market value. See "Principal Stockholders."

The disproportionate voting rights of the Class B Common Stock under the above-mentioned circumstances could have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Class A Common Stock. Such disproportionate voting rights may make the Company a less attractive target for a takeover than it otherwise might be, or render more difficult or discourage a merger proposal, a tender offer or a proxy contest, even if such actions were favored by a majority of the holders of the Class A Common Stock.

Certain provisions of the Certificate and the Company's Bylaws make it more difficult for stockholders of the Company to effect certain corporate actions. See "Description of Capital Stock -- Delaware Law, Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions and Certain Franchise Agreement Provisions." Under the Company's Stock Option Plan, options outstanding thereunder become immediately exercisable upon a change in control of the Company. See "Management -- Employment Agreements" and " -- Stock Option Plan." The agreements, corporate documents and laws described above, as well as provisions of the Company's franchise agreements described in " -- Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers" and " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" above (permitting Manufacturers to terminate such agreements upon a change of control) and provisions of the Company's lending arrangements described in " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" above (creating an event of default thereunder upon a change in control), may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of the Company or preventing stockholders from realizing a premium on

The Certificate authorizes the Board of Directors of the Company to issue three million shares of "blank check" preferred stock with such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. Accordingly, the Board of Directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights or preferences that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the Class A Common Stock. In the event of issuance, the preferred stock could be utilized, under certain circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying, or preventing a change in control of the Company. The issuance of preferred stock could also prevent stockholders from realizing a premium upon the sale of their shares of Class A Common Stock upon an acquisition of the Company. Although the Company has no present intention to issue any shares of its preferred stock, there can be no assurance that the Company will not do so in the future. See "Description of Capital Stock."

Additionally, the Company's Bylaws provide: (i) for a Board of Directors divided into three classes serving staggered terms; (ii) that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Chairman or by the Company's Secretary or Assistant Secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the Board of Directors; (iii) that no stockholder action may be taken by written consent; and (iv) that stockholders seeking to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or a special meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice thereof in writing. These provisions will impair the stockholders' ability to influence or control the Company or to effect a change in control of the Company, and may prevent stockholders from realizing a premium on the sale of their shares of Class A Common Stock upon an acquisition of the Company. See "Description of Capital Stock."
No Prior Public Market for Class A Common Stock and Possible Volatility of Stock Price

Prior to the Offering, there has been no public market for the Class A Common Stock. The Class A Common Stock has been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance. The initial public offering price of the Class A Common Stock was determined by negotiations among the Company and representatives of the Underwriters. See "Underwriting." There can be no assurance that the market price of the Class A Common Stock prevailing at any time after this Offering will equal or exceed the initial public offering price or that an active trading market will be developed after the Offering or, if developed, that it will be sustained. Quarterly and annual operating results of the Company, variations between such results and the results expected by investors and analysts, changes in local or general economic conditions or developments affecting the automobile industry, the Company or its competitors could cause the market price of the Class A Common Stock to fluctuate substantially. As a result of these factors, as well as other factors common to initial public offerings, the market price could fluctuate substantially from the initial offering price. In addition, the stock market has, from time to time, experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, which could adversely effect the market price for the Class A Common Stock without regard to the financial performance of the Company.
Dilution
Purchasers of Class A Common Stock in the Offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the amount of $\$ 11.00$ per share in net tangible book value per share from the initial offering price. See "Dilution." Potential Adverse Market Price Effect of Additional Shares Eligible for Future Sale

The 6,250,000 shares of Class B Common Stock owned beneficially by existing stockholders of the Company, the 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock underlying options to be granted by the Company under the Stock Option Plan on or before the consummation of the Offering and the 42,187 shares of Class A Common Stock ( 45,000 shares if the Underwriter's over-allotment option is exercised in full) underlying the Dyer Warrant (as defined herein), are "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, and may in the future be resold in compliance with Rule 144. See "Management -- Stock Option Plan" and "The Acquisitions -- The Dyer Acquisition." In addition, 6,250,000 shares of Common Stock constituting restricted securities are subject to certain piggyback registration rights. See "Certain Transactions -Registration Rights Agreements." No prediction can be made as to the effect that resale of shares of Common Stock, or the availability of shares of Common Stock for resale, will have on the market price of the Class A Common Stock prevailing from time to time. The resale of substantial amounts of Common Stock, or the perception that such resales may occur, could materially and adversely affect prevailing market prices for the Common Stock and the ability of the Company to raise equity capital in the future. The Company has agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to issue, and all executive officers of the Company and all owners of the Class B Common Stock have agreed not to resell, any shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company for 180 days after the date of this Prospectus without the prior written consent of the representatives of the Underwriters. See "Management -- Stock Option Plan," "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" and "Underwriting."

The Company was incorporated in 1997 and capitalized with the stock of the Sonic Dealerships, which have been under the control of Bruton Smith and which are comprised of Town \& Country Ford, Town \& Country Toyota, Lone Star Ford, Fort Mill Ford and Frontier Oldsmobile-Cadillac. As of June 30, 1997, the Company effected the Reorganization pursuant to which: (i) the Company acquired all of the Dealership Securities; and (ii) the Company issued Class B Common Stock in exchange for the Dealership Securities. See "Certain Transactions -- Other Transactions." Subsequent to the Reorganization, the Company will convert from the LIFO Method of inventory accounting to the industry standard FIFO Method of inventory accounting, conditioned upon the closing of the Offering. In connection with the FIFO Conversion, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the accompanying financial information of the Company has been retroactively restated to reflect the FIFO Conversion. As a result of the Reorganization, the historical combined financial information included in this Prospectus is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations, financial position and cash flows of the Company in the future or of those which would have resulted had the Reorganization been in effect during the periods presented in the Company's Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Prospectus. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Overview."

## THE ACQUISITIONS

In the last five months, the Company has consummated or signed definitive agreements to purchase six additional dealerships or dealership groups for an aggregate purchase price of approximately $\$ 94.8$ million. These acquisitions consist of the Ken Marks Acquisition (consummated on October 15, 1997), the Bowers Acquisition, the Lake Norman Acquisition (consummated on September 29, 1997), the Dyer Acquisition, the Fort Mill Acquisition (consummated on June 3, 1997) and the Williams Acquisition (consummated on October 10, 1997).

The closing of the Offering is contingent upon the Company consummating the remaining Acquisitions. The Company intends to use the proceeds from the Offering to pay the purchase prices of the remaining Acquisitions and to repay certain of the indebtedness incurred in connection with the consummated Acquisitions. See "Use of Proceeds." In addition, the Company intends to refinance all of the floor plan indebtedness of the dealerships being acquired in the Acquisitions.

The following table sets forth the sources and uses of funds for financing of the Acquisitions after giving effect to the Offering:

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{(in millions)} \\
\hline <S> & <C> & \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Sources of funds:} \\
\hline The Six-Month Facility (a) & & \$ 8.0 \\
\hline The Revolving Facility. & & 26.0 \\
\hline The Bowers Note (as defined below) & & 4.0 \\
\hline Class A Common Stock offered hereby (b) & & 53.8 \\
\hline Existing escrows(c) & & 3.0 \\
\hline Total & \$ & \$ 94.8 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{Uses of funds:} \\
\hline The Ken Marks Acquisition(d) & & \$ 25.5 \\
\hline The Bowers Acquisition & & 27.6 \\
\hline The Lake Norman Acquisition(e) & & 18.2 \\
\hline The Dyer Acquisition(f) & & 18.0 \\
\hline The Fort Mill Acquisition(g) & & 3.7 \\
\hline The Williams Acquisition. & & 1.8 \\
\hline Total. & \$ & \$ 94.8 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
(footnotes on following page)
(a) The Company initially borrowed $\$ 20$ million under this facility to fund the Lake Norman Acquisition and the Williams Acquisition, approximately $\$ 12.0$ million of which is anticipated to be repaid with the proceeds of the Offering.
(b) Represents net proceeds.
(c) Pursuant to the Ken Marks Acquisition, the Lake Norman Acquisition, the Bowers Acquisition, and the Dyer Acquisition, $\$ 0.5$ million, $\$ 0.5$ million, $\$ 1.0$ million and $\$ 1.0$ million, respectively, has been deposited by Sonic into escrow accounts.
(d) The Ken Marks Acquisition was financed with the proceeds of the Company's initial borrowing under the Revolving Facility.
(e) The Lake Norman Acquisition was financed with the proceeds of the Six-Month Facility.
(f) Does not include the Dyer Warrant. See footnote 2 to the Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 1997.
(g) $\$ 3.5$ million of the purchase price for the Fort Mill Acquisition was
initially funded from the proceeds of a loan from Bruton Smith. This loan will be repaid from the proceeds of the Offering.
The Ken Marks Acquisition. Ken Marks Ford is located in Clearwater, Florida. Ken Marks, Jr., together with the other stockholders of Ken Marks Ford, and the Company entered into a definitive stock purchase agreement in July 1997, providing for the acquisition by the Company of all of the outstanding stock of Ken Marks Ford. Ken Marks Ford had retail sales of approximately 4,369 new and 1,764 used vehicles, had aggregate revenues of approximately $\$ 148.4$ million in 1996, and, based on revenues, is one of the 20 largest Ford dealerships in the United States. This acquisition further implements the Company's growth strategy by adding a well-managed dealership with significant presence in a new market. Ken Marks, Jr., with over 13 years of automotive retailing experience in central Florida, will continue to serve as the Executive Manager of Ken Marks Ford and will join the senior management team of the Company as the Regional Vice President for Florida.

In the Ken Marks Acquisition, consummated on October 15, 1997, the Company purchased all of the outstanding capital stock of Ken Marks Ford for a total of approximately $\$ 25.5$ million. At closing, the Company paid the stockholders of Ken Marks Ford the sum of approximately $\$ 25.5$ million (of which $\$ 0.5$ million will be paid to certain employees of Ken Marks Ford in the form of stay bonuses), less $\$ 0.5$ million which was deposited into escrow for certain contingencies. The $\$ 25.5$ million sum will be adjusted downward to the extent that the net book value of Ken Marks Ford as of the closing is ultimately determined to be less than approximately $\$ 5.1$ million. Ken Marks Ford will continue to lease its facilities from an affiliate of the original stockholders of Ken Marks Ford. See "Business -- Facilities" and "Certain Transactions -- Certain Dealership Leases."

The Bowers Acquisition. European Motors of Nashville (a BMW and Volkswagen dealership), European Motors (a BMW and Volvo dealership), Jaguar of Chattanooga (a Jaguar and Infiniti dealership), Cleveland Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle, Nelson Bowers Dodge, Cleveland Village Imports (a Honda dealership), Nelson Bowers Ford, L.P. and KIA of Chattanooga (a KIA and Volkswagen dealership) (collectively, the "Bowers Dealerships") and the Company, as well as the persons and entities controlling the Bowers Dealerships, have entered into a definitive asset purchase agreement dated as of June 24, 1997. The Bowers Dealerships are located in the Chattanooga, Tennessee metropolitan area, with the exception of European Motors of Nashville, which is located in Nashville, Tennessee. The Bowers Dealerships had retail sales of approximately 2,331 new and 1,777 used vehicles, and had aggregate revenues of approximately $\$ 101.5$ million in 1996. The Bowers Dealerships estimate that their combined market share of total new vehicle unit sales in the Chattanooga metropolitan market was approximately $9.1 \%$ for 1996 . This acquisition serves the Company's growth strategy by adding a group of well-managed dealerships with a substantial portion of its sales in luxury vehicles. Nelson Bowers, the Bowers Dealerships' chief executive, and Jeffrey Rachor, their chief operating officer, have over 20 and 10 years of experience in the automotive industry, respectively. Mr. Bowers will join the Company's senior management team as Executive Vice President. Mr. Rachor will be the Company's Regional Vice President for the Mid-South region, which includes Tennessee, Georgia, Kentucky and Alabama.

The Company will acquire substantially all the Bowers Dealerships' assets, excluding real property, and assume substantially all the liabilities associated with the purchased assets. For the Bowers Acquisition, the Company agreed to pay up to $\$ 27.6$ million. At closing, the Company will pay $\$ 22.6$ million in cash to the sellers and will deposit $\$ 1.0$ million into an escrow account, all subject to certain potential downward adjustments based on the net book value of the purchased assets and assumed liabilities as of the closing. The balance (up to $\$ 4.0$ million) of the purchase price will be evidenced by the Company's promissory notes that will be payable in 28 equal quarterly installments and will bear interest at NationsBank's

19
prime rate less $0.5 \%$ (the "Bowers Note"). The sellers or their affiliates will retain ownership of certain real property underlying some of the dealerships and will lease such property to the Company. See "Business -- Facilities" and "Certain Transactions -- Certain Dealership Leases." In the event the Company fails to close the Bowers Acquisition by November 21, 1997, it has agreed to pay a termination fee.

Volvo's consent to the Company's acquisition of the European Motors' Volvo franchise assets requires that Mr. Bowers maintain a $20 \%$ interest in, and serve as the manager of, the Company's Volvo franchisee subsidiary operating the European Motors' Volvo assets. See "Certain Transactions -- The Bowers Note."

The Lake Norman Acquisition. Lake Norman Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle and Lake Norman Dodge (collectively, the "Lake Norman Dealerships") are both located in Cornelius, North Carolina approximately 20 miles north of Charlotte. The Lake Norman Dealerships had retail sales of approximately 3,572 new and 2,320 used vehicles, and had aggregate revenues of approximately $\$ 137.7$ million in 1996. The existing management of the Lake Norman Dealerships will continue with the Company.

On September 29, 1997, the Company acquired substantially all the Lake Norman Dealerships' assets, excluding real property, and assume substantially all of the sellers' liabilities. For the Lake Norman Acquisition, the Company agreed to pay up to $\$ 18.2$ million. At closing, the Company paid $\$ 17.7$ million in cash to the sellers and deposited $\$ 0.5$ million into an escrow account. The purchase price will be adjusted downward based on the net book value of the purchased assets and assumed liabilities as of the closing date, to be
determined after the closing. The sellers of the assets retained ownership of the three tracts of real property underlying the dealerships and lease such property to the Company. See "Business -- Facilities."

The Dyer Acquisition. Dyer \& Dyer, Inc. ("Dyer Volvo"), which is located in Atlanta, Georgia, is the largest Volvo dealership in the United States in terms of retail unit sales. For 1996, Dyer Volvo had retail sales of approximately 1,284 new and 1,493 used vehicles, and had aggregate revenues of approximately $\$ 72.6$ million. This acquisition is a significant step in the Company's growth strategy in that it adds a large, well-managed dealership in a new geographic market and increases the Company's presence in the luxury car market. Richard Dyer, who has over 25 years in the automotive retailing industry, will continue as the Company's Executive Manager of Dyer Volvo.

The Company will acquire all of the operating assets of Dyer Volvo for $\$ 18.0$ million plus assumption of substantially all of Dyer Volvo's existing recorded liabilities and obligations. The $\$ 18.0$ million purchase price is subject to adjustment in the event that net book value of the purchased assets, less assumed liabilities, is more or less than $\$ 10.5$ million as of the date of the closing. At the closing, the Company will pay $\$ 17.0$ million in cash to the seller and deposit $\$ 1.0$ million into an escrow account. In addition, the Company will issue a warrant to Richard Dyer to purchase $0.375 \%$ of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock (in the form of Class A Common Stock) after consummation of the Offering (45,000 shares if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) pursuant to his employment agreement with the Company at a per share exercise price equal to the initial public offering per share price (the "Dyer Warrant"). The Dyer Warrant is exercisable immediately and will expire five years after the consummation of the Dyer Acquisition. The Dyer Warrant is in addition to stock options that are to be granted to Richard Dyer under the Company's Stock Option Plan. Dyer Volvo leases its dealership premises and the Company will assume Dyer Volvo's obligations under the leases at the closing. See "Business -- Facilities." The closing of the Dyer acquisition will occur no later than November 21, 1997. If the Company fails to perform its obligation to close by that date, it has agreed to pay a termination fee.

Volvo's consent to the Dyer Acquisition requires that Richard Dyer maintain a $20 \%$ interest in, and serve as the manager of, the Company's Volvo franchisee subsidiary operating the Dyer Volvo dealership.

The Fort Mill Acquisition. Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge is located in Fort Mill, South Carolina, which is a part of the Charlotte market. In 1996, Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge (the predecessor to Fort Mill
Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge) had retail sales of approximately 632 new and 842 used vehicles, and had total revenues of $\$ 20.3$ million.

As of June 3, 1997, the Company consummated the acquisition of certain dealership assets, excluding real property, of Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge for a total purchase price of approximately $\$ 3.7$ million in cash and assumed the floor plan liabilities of the sellers. Of the $\$ 3.7$ million purchase price paid, $\$ 3.5$ million was advanced to the Company by Bruton Smith and is to be repaid with proceeds from the Offering. See "Certain Transactions -- The Smith Advance." An affiliate of Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge retained ownership of the real property underlying the dealership and leased the property to the Company. See "Business -- Facilities."

The Williams Acquisition. Town and Country Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep of Rock Hill is located in Rock Hill, South Carolina, approximately 35 miles south of Charlotte. In 1996, Williams Motors, Inc. (the predecessor to Town and Country Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep of Rock Hill) had retail sales of approximately 248 new and 280 used vehicles, and had total revenues of $\$ 9.6$ million.

20
As of October 10, 1997, the Company acquired substantially all of the operating assets of Williams Motors (excluding primarily used car inventory and real estate) for $\$ 1.8$ million plus assumption of floor plan indebtedness to Chrysler Credit Corporation. The Company leases the dealership premises from the sellers for one to five years, at the Company's option. See "Business -- Facilities."

Future Acquisitions. The Company intends to pursue acquisitions in the future that will be financed with cash or debt or equity financing or a combination thereof. Any acquisitions using equity financing would require the consent of Chrysler and Honda under the dealership agreements with such Manufacturers. Although the Company has identified and has held preliminary discussions with several potential acquisition candidates, at this time the Company has no agreements to effect any such acquisitions other than the Acquisitions. There is no assurance that the Company will consummate any future acquisition, that they will be on favorable terms to the Company or that financing for such acquisitions will be available. All future acquisitions by the Company will be contingent upon the consent of the applicable manufacturer. No assurance can be given that any such consents will be obtained. The Company is currently negotiating with Ford Motor Credit Company ("Ford Motor Credit") to increase the Revolving Facility (as defined herein) from $\$ 26.0$ million to $\$ 75.0$ million in order to finance future acquisitions and for general corporate purposes, although there can be no assurance that the Company will obtain any such financing. After giving pro forma effect to the Acquisitions and the financing thereof, the company will have approximately $\$ 41.0$ million available under the Revolving Facility (assuming (i) the Revolving Facility is increased from $\$ 26.0$ million to $\$ 75.0$ million, (ii) no exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option, (iii) that the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby are sold at the initial public offering price set forth on the front
cover of this Prospectus and (iv) that at the time the Revolving Facility is increased it is used to refinance the remaining balance under the Six-Month Facility). See "Risk Factors -- Risks Associated with Acquisitions" and " -- Limitations on Financial Resources Available for Acquisitions; Possible Inability to Refinance Existing Debt" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources."

21

## USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to the company from the sale of $5,000,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby are approximately $\$ 53.8$ million ( $\$ 62.2$ million if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full), and after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated expenses of the Offering. The net proceeds will be used to pay a portion of the purchase price for the Acquisitions in the aggregate amount of approximately $\$ 38.3$ million, to repay a loan of approximately $\$ 3.5$ million advanced by Bruton Smith in connection with the Acquisitions, which bears interest at $3.83 \%$ per annum and to repay approximately $\$ 12.0$ million of the Six-Month Facility, which was used to finance the Lake Norman Acquisition and bears interest at $7.75 \%$ per annum. See "The Acquisitions" and "Certain Transactions -- The Smith Advance."

DIVIDEND POLICY
The Company intends to retain all of its earnings to finance the growth and development of its business, including future acquisitions, and does not anticipate paying any cash dividends on its Common Stock for the foreseeable future. Any future change in the Company's dividend policy will be made at the discretion of the Board of Directors of the Company and will depend upon the Company's operating results, financial condition, capital requirements, general business conditions and such other factors as the Board of Directors deems relevant. Furthermore, the Company's existing credit arrangements include covenants which preclude the payment of dividends. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources" and "Description of Capital Stock."

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth, as of June 30, 1997, the capitalization of the Company (a) on an actual basis, including the Reorganization which is effective as of June 30, 1997, and (b) on a pro forma basis, as adjusted to reflect the Acquisitions, the financing thereof, the Offering and the application of the estimated net proceeds thereof to be received by the Company. See "The Acquisitions" and "Use of Proceeds." This table should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the unaudited Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
30,1997 June

\section*{Pro Forma}
for the
Acquisitions

```
Stockholders' equity:
    Preferred Stock, $.10 par value, 3,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding......
--
    Class A Common Stock, $.01 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and
        outstanding, actual; 5,000,000 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted (2)...................
5 0
    Class B Common Stock, $.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized; 10,000 shares issued and
        outstanding, actual; 6,250,000 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted (3)...................
        62
6 2
```

```
68,168
```

```
14,064
    Unrealized loss on marketable equity securities............................................................
    (97)
    Total stockholders' equity
82,247
```

```
$123,877
-------------
</TABLE>
(1) Adjusted to give pro forma effect to the Acquisitions (including the financing thereof) and the Offering (and the application of the net proceeds thereof). See "Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Financial Data."
(2) 5,750,000 shares if the Underwriters' overallotment option is exercised in full. Excludes $1,125,000$ shares of Class A Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the Company's Stock Option Plan (including up to 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of options to be granted on or before the consummation of the Offering pursuant to the Stock Option Plan) and 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock reserved for future issuance under the Company's ESPP, and excludes 42,187 shares of Class A Common Stock (45,000 shares if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) reserved for issuance under the Dyer Warrant. See "The Acquisitions -- The Dyer Acquisition" and "Management -- Stock Option Plan."
(3) Actual shares of Class B Common Stock include the effect of the Stock Split (which has been effected in the form of a stock dividend).

```

23

\section*{DILUTION}

The pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) of the Company (after giving effect to the Acquisitions) as of June 30,1997 was \(\$(6.81)\) per share of Common Stock. Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share is determined by dividing the pro forma tangible net worth of the Company (pro forma total assets less goodwill less pro forma total liabilities) by the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock. After giving effect to the sale of the \(5,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby and the receipt of an estimated \(\$ 53.8\) million of net proceeds from the Offering, pro forma net tangible book value of the Company at June 30,1997 would have been \(\$ 1.00\) per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \(\$ 7.81\) per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \(\$ 11.00\) per share to the new investors purchasing Class A Common Stock in the Offering. The following table illustrates the per share dilution:
<TABLE>
<S>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> & <C> \\
\hline Initial public offering price per share & & \$12.00 \\
\hline Pro forma net tangible book value (deficit) per share before giving effect to the Offering. & (6.81) & \\
\hline Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to the Offering. & 7.81 & \\
\hline Pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the Offering. & & 1.00 \\
\hline Dilution per share to new investors. & & \$11.00 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
The following table sets forth, on a pro forma basis as of June 30, 1997, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased from the Company, the total consideration paid to the Company and the average price per share paid to the Company by existing stockholders and new investors purchasing shares from the Company in the Offering (before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses):

(1) Does not reflect the possible exercise of options to purchase \(1,125,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Company's Stock Option Plan, including options to purchase 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock that will be granted immediately before the completion of the Offering with an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price, the possible issuance of 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock reserved for issuance under the Company's ESPP, and the possible exercise of the Dyer Warrant to purchase 42,187 shares of Class A Common Stock \((45,000\) shares if the Underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) at an exercise price equal to the initial public offering price pursuant to the Offering. See "Management -- Stock Option Plan" and "Certain Transactions."
(2) Assumes that the Underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised. Sales pursuant to the full exercise by the Underwriters of the over-allotment option will cause the total number of shares purchased by new investors, total consideration paid by new investors, percent of total consideration paid by new investors and average price per share for all investors to increase to \(5,750,000, \$ 69.0\) million, \(80.6 \%\) and \(\$ 7.13\), respectively.

24
SELECTED COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA
The selected combined and consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and the selected combined balance sheet data as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 are derived from the Company's audited financial statements, which are included elsewhere in this Prospectus. The selected combined and consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 1992 and 1993 and the selected combined and consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 1992, 1993 and 1994 are derived from the Company's unaudited financial statements, which are not included in this Prospectus. The selected combined and consolidated results of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997, and the selected combined and consolidated balance sheet data at June 30, 1997, are derived from the unaudited financial statements of the Company, which are included elsewhere in this Prospectus. In the opinion of management, these unaudited financial statements reflect all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of its results of operations and financial condition. All such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. The results of operations for an interim period are not necessarily indicative of results that may be expected for a full year or any other interim period. In connection with the FIFO Conversion, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the selected combined and consolidated financial data has been retroactively restated to reflect the FIFO Conversion. This selected combined and consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Prospectus.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Ended
Year Ended December 31,



Consolidated Financial Data below does not include the results of operations of these dealerships prior to the date they were acquired by the Company. Accordingly, the actual historical data for periods after the acquisition may not be comparable to data presented for periods prior to the acquisition of Fort Mill Ford and Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge.
(3) The statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 1997 includes the results of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, Inc. from the date of acquisition, June 3, 1997.
(4) Historical net income per share is not presented, as the historical capital structure of the Company prior to the Offering is not comparable with the capital structure that will exist after the Offering.

PRO FORMA COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA
The following unaudited pro forma combined and consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 1996 and for the six months ended June 30, 1997 reflect the historical accounts of the Company for those periods, adjusted to give pro forma effect to the Reorganization, the Acquisitions and the Offering, as if these events had occurred at January 1, 1996. The following unaudited pro forma consolidated balance sheet as of June 30,1997 reflects the historical accounts of the Company as of that date adjusted to give pro forma effect to the Acquisitions and the Offering as if these events had occurred on June 30, 1997. The Acquisitions will be consummated on or before the closing of the Offering and are conditions precedent to the closing of the Offering. The Company will convert to the FIFO Method of inventory accounting conditioned and effective upon the closing of the Offering. In connection with the FIFO Conversion, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the accompanying financial information of the Company has been retroactively restated to reflect the FIFO Conversion. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Overview."

The pro forma combined and consolidated financial data and accompanying notes should be read in conjunction with the Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes of the Company as well as the financial statements and related notes of the Bowers Dealerships, the Lake Norman Dealerships, Ken Marks Ford and Dyer Volvo, all of which are included elsewhere in this Prospectus. Such pro forma data and accompanying notes do not give effect to the Fort Mill Acquisition, the Williams Acquisition or the financing thereof because management does not believe such acquisitions or financings are material. The Company believes that the assumptions used in the following statements provide a reasonable basis on which to present the pro forma financial data. The pro forma combined financial data is provided for informational purposes only and should not be construed to be indicative of the Company's financial condition or results of operations had the transactions and events described above been consummated on the dates assumed, and are not intended to project the Company's financial condition on any future date or its results of operation for any future period.

27
Pro Forma Combined Statement of Operations Year Ended December 31, 1996




\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline interest. & (103) & 4,580 \\
\hline Minority interest in earnings of subsidiary.............. & & \\
\hline Net income. & \$ (103) & \$ 4,580 \\
\hline Pro forma net income per share (7).................. & & \$ 0.41 \\
\hline Weighted average shares outstanding (000's)........ & & 11,250 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
(1) The actual combined statement of operations data for the Company includes the results of Fort Mill Ford from February 1, 1996, the effective date of its acquisition. Pro forma adjustments have not been presented to include the results of operations for Fort Mill Ford for the one month period ended February 1, 1996 because management believes such results are not material. The actual consolidated statement of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 1997 include the results of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge from June 3, 1997, the date of its acquisition. (footnotes continued on following page) 29
(2) During 1996 and 1997, Nelson Bowers acquired three automobile dealerships whose operating results, from their respective dates of acquistion, are included in the historical combined and consolidated statement of operations in the table below. The following table adjusts the historical combined and consolidated statements of operations to include the acquirees as if the acquisitions had occurred on January 1, 1996.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>


(a) The historical statement of operations data for the Bowers Dealerships includes the results of Nelson Bowers Dodge from March 1, 1997, the date of its acquisition by the owners of the Bowers Dealerships. Such statement also includes the results of European Motors of Nashville and European Motors of Chattanooga from October 1, 1996 and May 1, 1996, respectively, which were
(b) Reflects the results of operations of (i) Nelson Bowers Dodge for the year ended December 31, 1996; and (ii) European Motors of Nashville for the period from January 1, 1996 to October 1, 1996, the date of its acquisition by the owners of the Bowers Dealerships. Such data was obtained from monthly financial statements prepared by the dealership as required by the manufacturers.
(c) Reflects the results of operations of Nelson Bowers Dodge for the period from January 1, 1997 to March 1, 1997, the date of its acquisition by the owners of the Bowers Dealerships. Such data was obtained from monthly financial statements prepared by the dealership as required by the manufacturers.
(d) Reflects the amortization of goodwill resulting from the acquisition of Nelson Bowers Dodge, European Motors of Nashville and European Motors of Chattanooga over an assumed amortization period of 40 years for the period not included in the historical financial statements, assuming that such acquisitions were consummated on January 1, 1996.
(e) Reflects the results of operations of European Motors of Chattanooga for the period from January 1, 1996 to April 30, 1996, the date of its acquisition by the owners of the Bowers Dealerships. Such data was obtained from monthly financial statements prepared by the dealership as required by the Manufacturer.
(3) Ken Marks Ford's fiscal year ends on April 30 of each year. Accordingly, the Statement of Operations data for Ken Marks Ford for the year ended December 31, 1996 was derived by adjusting the data for the year ended April 30, 1997 to include results from January 1, 1996 through April 30, 1996, and exclude results from January 1, 1997 through April 30, 1997. The Statement of Operations data for the six months ended June 30,1997 was similarly derived by adjusting the historical financial statements for the year ended April 30, 1997 to include results from May 1, 1997 through June 30, 1997, and excludes results from May 1, 1996 through December 31, 1996.
(4) The Company has excluded (i) the results of operations of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge for the year ended December 31, 1996 and the period ended June 3, 1997 and (ii) the historical results of operations and related pro forma adjustments related to the Williams Acquisition because management believes such results and adjustments are not material to the Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Statement of Operations.
(5) Prior to the Company's acquisition of the Lake Norman Dealerships, its former owners directed \(\$ 550,000\) and \(\$ 150,000\) in contributions to charitable organizations during the year ended December 31, 1996 and the six months ended June 30 , 1997, respectively. It is the Company's intention not to maintain the level of charitable contributions already reflected in the Company's historical combined financial statements. Although no pro forma adjustment to eliminate this expense has been included in the accompanying Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Statements of Operations, the Company believes disclosure and consideration of the Lake Norman Dealerships contributions is appropriate to understand the continuing impact on the Company's results of operations of the acquisition of the Lake Norman Dealerships.
(6) Reflects the increase in interest expense associated with the assumed borrowings made under the Company's new credit arrangements of \(\$ 31.5\) million to provide a portion of the funds necessary for consummation of the Acquisitions. The effective interest rate used in the pro forma calculation was \(8.5 \%\). This assumed borrowing level was calculated based upon the per share price of the Offering of \(\$ 12.00\).
(7) Pro forma net income per share is based upon the assumption that 11,250,000 shares of Common Stock are outstanding after the Offering. This amount represents \(5,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock to be issued in the Offering and 6,250,000 shares of Class B Common Stock owned by the Company's stockholders immediately following the Reorganization and the Acquisitions and giving effect to the Stock Split. See "Principal Stockholders" and Note 1 to the Company's Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Prospectus.
(8) Reflects the elimination of minority interest in earnings as a result of the acquisition of the \(31 \%\) minority ownership interest in Town \& Country Toyota, Inc. for \(\$ 3.2\) million of Class B Common Stock in connection with the Reorganization, and the amortization of approximately \(\$ 3.0\) million in related goodwill over 40 years arising from such acquisition.
(9) Reflects the net increase in the provision for income taxes due to the amortization of goodwill related to the acquisition of the minority interest pursuant to the Reorganization, calculated at the effective rate of \(39.9 \%\).
(10) Reflects the decrease in interest expense, floor plan resulting from the refinancing of the floor plan notes payable arrangements of the Company and the dealerships being acquired in the Acquisitions under one master agreement. The aggregate balance of floor plan notes payable arrangements of the Company and the dealerships being acquired in the Acquisitions was \(\$ 136.2\) million and \(\$ 142.2\) million at December 31, 1996 and June 30, 1997, respectively. The average interest expense under this new agreement is approximately \(7.6 \%\) compared to historical interest rates ranging from \(7.75 \%\) to \(10.25 \%\).
(11) Adjustment reflects the conversion from the LIFO Method of inventory accounting to the FIFO Method of inventory accounting at the Lake Norman Dealerships, Ken Marks Ford and Dyer Volvo in the amount of \(\$ 169,000\), \(\$ 260,000\) and \(\$ 116,000\), respectively for the year ended December 31, 1996 and \(\$ 324,000\) at the Lake Norman Dealerships and \(\$ 47,000\) at Ken Marks Ford for the six months ended June 30, 1997 (there being no significant amount for Dyer Volvo during this period). The Company will convert to the FIFO Method conditioned upon the closing of the Offering. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Overview."
(12) Reflects the net decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses related to the net reduction in salaries and fringe benefits of owners and officers of the acquired dealerships who will become employees of the Company after the Offering, consistent with reduced salaries pursuant to employment agreements with the Company, effective upon consummation of the Offering.
(13) The decrease in selling, general and administrative expenses reflects the elimination of salaries paid to owners of certain dealerships acquired in the Acquisitions whose positions and salaries will be eliminated in conjunction with the Offering.
(14) Reflects the Company's estimate of the increase in rent expense related to lease agreements entered into with the sellers of the Bowers Dealerships for the dealerships' real property with a net carrying value of \(\$ 2.3\) million that will not be acquired by the Company, and decreases in depreciation expense (based on useful lives ranging from 31.5 to 39 years) and interest expense related to mortgage indebtedness encumbering such property. The related mortgage indebtedness was approximately \(\$ 1.8\) million with interest charged at 8.9\% annually. The increase in rent expense and decreases in depreciation expense and interest expense are based on the terms of the asset purchase agreement pertaining to the Bowers Dealerships.
(15) Reflects the elimination of amortization expense related to goodwill that arose in previous acquisitions in the Bowers Dealerships, assuming that each of the acquisitions giving rise to goodwill was consummated on January 1, 1996. See Note (2) above.
(16) Reflects the amortization over an assumed amortization period of 40 years of approximately \(\$ 61.6\) million in intangible assets, which consist primarily of goodwill, resulting from the Acquisitions which were assumed to occur on January 1, 1996. See "The Acquisitions" and "Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Balance Sheet."
(17) In connection with the Bowers Acquisition, the Company will issue a promissory note of up to \(\$ 4.0\) million that will bear interest at NationsBank's prime rate less \(0.5 \%\). This adjustment reflects an increase in interest expense related to the promissory note assuming a prime rate of \(8.5 \%\).
(18) Reflects the net increase in provision for income taxes resulting from adjustments (6) and (11) through (17) above, computed using effective income tax rates ranging from \(38.5 \%\) to \(42.8 \%\).
(19) Certain of the Bowers Dealerships, the Lake Norman Dealerships, and Dyer Volvo were not subject to federal and state income taxes because they were either S corporations, partnerships, or limited liability companies during the period indicated. This adjustment reflects an increase in the federal and state income tax provision as if these entities had been taxable at the combined statutory income tax rate of approximately \(39 \%\). Upon completion of the Acquisitions, these businesses that have historically not been subject to corporate income tax will thereafter be subject to federal and state income tax as C corporations.
(20) Reflects an increase from the Company's historical effective tax rate resulting from a higher statutory tax rate used due to an increase in taxable income for the pro forma combined entity and from an additional pro forma permanent difference for non-taxable goodwill amortization.
(21) Reflects the elimination of federal and state tax expense which were assessed on the recapture of the LIFO inventory reserve which was required by tax law pursuant to the conversion of Dyer Volvo from a C corporation to an \(S\) corporation effective January 1, 1996. The liability associated with this tax assessment was not a liability assumed by the Company in its purchase of the net assets of Dyer Volvo.
(22) Reflects the increase in salaries of existing and new officers who have entered into employment agreements with the Company, effective upon consummation of the Offering.
(23) Reflects the net decrease in provision for income taxes resulting from adjustment (22) above, computed using an effective income tax rate of

Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Balance Sheet As of June 30, 1997




In connection with the acquisition of Dyer Volvo, the Company will issue a warrant that will entitle the holder to acquire 42,187 shares of Class \(A\) Common Stock, representing a \(0.375 \%\) ownership interest in the Company at an exercise price per share equal to the price offered in the Offering. The Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Balance Sheet does not give effect to the issuance of this warrant because management believes the effect on the Company's pro forma financial position and results of operations would not be materially different from that which is presented. The difference between the purchase price and the fair market value of the net tangible assets acquired will be allocated to intangible assets, primarily goodwill and amortized over 40 years.
Volvo's consent to the acquisition of European Motors' Volvo franchise as part of the Bowers Acquisition and the acquisition of Dyer Volvo requires that each former owner maintain a \(20 \%\) voting interest in, and serve as the manager of, these respective dealerships. Company management believes that the effect of these arrangements, as currently structured, on the Company's pro forma financial positions and results of operations would not be materially different from that presented above.
(3) Reflects the conversion from the LIFO Method of inventory accounting to the FIFO Method of inventory accounting at the Lake Norman Dealerships, Ken Marks Ford and Dyer Volvo in the amounts of \(\$ 1.6\) million, \(\$ 2.8\) million and \(\$ 2.5\) million, respectively. The Company intends to convert to the FIFO Method conditioned upon the closing of the Offering. See "Management's

Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Overview."
(4) Reflects the distribution of real property of the Bowers Dealerships with a net depreciated cost of approximately \(\$ 2.3\) million, which are not being acquired in the Acquisitions, and the related mortgage indebtedness in the amount of approximately \(\$ 1.8\) million. See "Certain Transactions."
(5) Reflects the elimination of goodwill that arose in previous acquisitions of the Bowers Dealerships.
(6) Reflects the amount of taxes payable that will result from the FIFO conversion at Ken Marks Ford in the amount of \(\$ 1.1\) million.
(7) Reflects the issuance of Class A Common Stock in the Offering at the per share price of the Offering of \(\$ 12.00\), and the Stock Split pertaining to the Class B Common Stock. See "Use of Proceeds" and "Prospectus Summary."
(8) Reflects the repayment of the Payable to the Company's Chairman. See "Use of Proceeds."
(9) Reflects borrowings made under the Company's new credit arrangements to provide a portion of the funds necessary for consummation of the Acquisitions. These borrowings have been shown as a non-current liability in the accompanying pro forma combined and consolidated balance sheet based upon the anticipated terms of the Revolving Facility under the Maximum Loan Commitment.
(10) In connection with the Reorganization and the Offering, the Company will convert from the last-in, first-out (LIFO) method of inventory accounting to the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method of inventory accounting. The accompanying pro forma combined and consolidated balance sheet includes \(\$ 5.5\) million representing an additional tax liability which will result from this conversion. This liability will be payable over a six-year period.

\section*{34}

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS
The following discussion of the results of operations and financial condition should be read in conjunction with (i) the Sonic Automotive, Inc. and Affiliated Companies Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this Prospectus, (ii) the financial statements of certain of the entities being acquired in the "Acquisitions" and the related notes thereto and (iii) the Pro Forma Financial Statements and the related notes thereto, all included elsewhere in this Prospectus. Overview

Sonic Automotive, Inc. is one of the leading automotive retailers in the United States, operating 23 dealership franchises, four standalone used vehicle facilities and seven collision repair centers in the southeastern and southwestern United States. Sonic sells new and used cars and light trucks, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related F\&I for its automotive customers. The Company's business is geographically diverse, with dealership operations in the Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta markets, each of which the Company believes is experiencing favorable demographic trends. Sonic sells 15 domestic and foreign brands, which consist of BMW, Cadillac, Chrysler, Dodge, Ford, Honda, Infiniti, Jaguar, Jeep, KIA, Oldsmobile, Plymouth, Toyota, Volkswagen and Volvo. In several of its markets, the Company has a significant market share for new cars and light trucks, including 13.7\% in Charlotte and 9.1\% in Chattanooga in 1996. Pro forma for the Acquisitions, the Company had revenues of \(\$ 899.6\) million and retail unit sales of 24,206 new and 13,475 used vehicles in 1996. The Company believes that in 1996, based on pro forma retail unit sales it would have been one of the ten largest dealer groups out of a total of more than 15,000 dealer groups in the United States and, based on pro forma revenues, it would have had three of the top 100 individual dealerships locations in the United States.

The Company intends to pursue an acquisition growth strategy led by a management team that has experience in the consolidation of automotive retailing as well as motorsports businesses. Bruton Smith, who is also the Chief Executive Officer of Speedway Motorsports, Inc., the owner and operator of several motorsports facilities, first entered the automotive retailing business in the mid-1960's. Mr. Smith will devote approximately \(50 \%\) of his business time to the Company. Since 1990, Mr. Smith has successfully acquired three dealerships and increased revenues from his dealerships from \(\$ 199.4\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 376.6\) million in 1996, without giving effect to the Acquisitions. In the Tennessee market, Mr. Bowers has acquired or opened eight dealerships since 1992 and increased revenues (primarily through acquisitions) of the Bowers Dealerships from \(\$ 13.2\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 101.5\) million in 1996 . No assurance can be given that Messrs. Smith and Bowers will be successful in acquiring or opening new dealerships for the Company or increasing the Company's revenues.

New vehicle revenues include the sale and lease of new vehicles. Used vehicle revenues include amounts received for used vehicles sold to retail customers, other dealers and wholesalers. Other operating revenues include parts and services revenues, fees and commissions for arranging \(F \& I\) and sales of third party extended warranties for vehicles (collectively, "F\&I transactions"). In connection with vehicle financing contracts, the Company receives a fee (a "finance fee") from the lender for originating the loan. If, within 90 days of origination, the customer pays off the loans through refinancing or selling/trading in the vehicle or defaults on the loan, the finance company will assess a charge (a "chargeback") for a portion of the original commission. The amount of the chargeback depends on how long the related loan was outstanding.

As a result, the Company has established reserves based on its historical chargeback experience. The Company also sells warranties provided by third-party vendors, and recognizes a commission at the time of sale.

While the automotive retailing business is cyclical, Sonic sells several products and services that are not closely tied to the sale of new and used vehicles. Such products and services include the Company's parts and service and collision repair businesses, both of which are not dependent upon near-term new vehicle sales volume. One measure of cyclical exposure in the automotive retailing business is based on the dealerships' ability to cover fixed costs with gross profit from revenues independent of vehicle sales. According to this measurement of "fixed coverage," a higher percentage of non-vehicle sales revenue to fixed costs indicates a lower exposure to economic cycles. Each manufacturer requires its dealerships to report fixed coverage according to a specific method, and the methods used vary widely among the manufacturers and are not comparable.

The Company's cost of sales and profitability are also affected by the allocations of new vehicles which its dealerships receive from Manufacturers. When the Company does not receive allocations of new vehicle models adequate to meet customer demand, it purchases additional vehicles from other dealers at a premium to the manufacturer's invoice, reducing the gross margin realized on the sales of such vehicles. In addition, the Company follows a disciplined approach in selling
vehicles to other dealers and wholesalers when the vehicles have been in the Company's inventory longer than the guidelines set by the Company. Such sales are frequently at or below cost and, therefore, affect the Company's overall gross margin on vehicle sales. The Company's salary expense, employee benefits costs and advertising expenses comprise the majority of its selling, general and administrative ("SG\&A") expenses. The Company's interest expense fluctuates based primarily on the level of the inventory of new vehicles held at its dealerships, substantially all of which is financed (such financing being called "floor plan financing").

The Company has historically accounted for all of its dealership acquisitions using the purchase method of accounting and, as a result, does not include in its financial statements the results of operations of these dealerships prior to the date they were acquired by the Company. The Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company discussed below reflect the results of operations, financial position and cash flows of each of the Company's dealerships acquired prior to June 30 , 1997. As a result of the effects of the Reorganization, as well as the effects of the Acquisitions and the Offering, the historical combined and consolidated financial information described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations, financial position and cash flows of the Company in the future or the results of operations, financial position and cash flows which would have resulted had the Reorganization and Acquisitions occurred at the beginning of the periods presented in the Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Company's total revenues have increased from \(\$ 199.4\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 376.6\) million in 1996, for a compound annual growth rate of \(17.2 \%\) (primarily as a result of acquisitions). Operating income during this period experienced faster growth, with operating income increasing from \(\$ 3.7\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 10.8\) million in 1996, for a \(30.7 \%\), compound annual growth rate (primarily as a result of acquisitions). Income before income taxes and minority interest, however, has only increased at a compound annual growth rate of \(18.3 \%\) primarily because interest expense on floor plan obligations has increased from \(1.1 \%\) of total revenues in 1992 to \(1.6 \%\) of total revenues in 1996. Inventory and floor plan balances increased during 1995 and 1996 to support the Company's strategy of increasing market share. In early 1997, the Company instituted additional inventory controls in order to reduce interest costs to levels typical of the industry. Interest expense on floor plan obligations as a percentage of total revenues has improved from 1.5\% for the six months ended June 30, 1996 to 1.4\% for the six months ended June 30, 1997.

As of June 30, 1997, the Company effected the Reorganization pursuant to which the Company (i) acquired all of the capital stock of the Sonic Dealerships and (ii) issued Class B Common Stock in exchange for the Dealership Securities. The Company will acquire these minority interests in purchase transactions at a price in excess of their book value by approximately \(\$ 3.0\) million. This excess will be capitalized as goodwill and amortized over forty years. From May through October 1997, the Company consummated or signed definitive agreements to purchase six additional dealerships or dealership groups for an aggregate purchase price of \(\$ 94.8\) million. The Company intends to use the proceeds from the Offering, along with borrowings under the Six-Month Facility (as defined herein), the initial borrowing under the Revolving Facility (as defined herein), and the Bowers Note to pay the purchase price of the Acquisitions. In connection with the Acquisitions, the Company will book approximately \(\$ 61.6\) million of goodwill which will be amortized over forty years.

The automobile industry is cyclical and historically has experienced periodic downturns, characterized by oversupply and weak demand. Many factors affect the industry including general economic conditions and consumer confidence, the level of discretionary personal income, interest rates and available credit. During the five years ended December 31, 1996, the automobile industry was generally in a growth period with new vehicles sales growing at a compound rate of \(10.5 \%\) as a result of price increases of \(6.2 \%\) and unit sales increases of \(4.0 \%\). During the first six months of 1997 , however, industry sales
of new cars declined by \(2.0 \%\), although the Company's new car and light truck unit sales increased by \(7.0 \%\) during the period. During these periods, interest rates were relatively stable.
Results of Operations
The following table summarizes, for the periods presented, the percentages
of total revenues represented by certain items reflected in the Company's
statement of operations.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

</TABLE>
Six Months Ended June 30, 1997 Compared to Six Months Ended June 30, 1996
Revenues. Revenues grew in each of the Company's primary revenue areas,
except for used vehicles, for the first half of 1997 as compared with the first half of 1996 , causing total revenues to increase \(12.2 \%\) to \(\$ 212.7\) million. New vehicle sales revenue increased \(18.4 \%\) to \(\$ 137.1\) million, compared with \(\$ 115.7\) million. New vehicle unit sales increased from 6,027 to 6,553 , accounting for \(51.5 \%\) of the increase in vehicle sales revenues. The remainder of the increase was primarily due to a \(8.9 \%\) increase in the average selling price resulting from changes in vehicle prices, particularly a shift in customer preference to higher cost light trucks and sport utility vehicles.

Used vehicle revenues from retail sales declined \(7.2 \%\) from \(\$ 35.2\) million in the first half of 1996 to \(\$ 32.7\) million in the first half of 1997 . The decline in used vehicle revenues was due principally to declines in used vehicle unit sales at the Company's Town \& Country Ford and Lone Star Ford locations, which related to changes in consumer demand.

The Company's parts, service and collision repair revenue increased \(9.0 \%\) to \(\$ 22.9\) million from \(\$ 21.0\) million, and declined as a percentage of revenue to \(10.8 \%\) from \(11.1 \%\). The increase in service and parts revenue was due principally to increased parts revenue, including wholesale parts, from the Company's Lone Star Ford and Fort Mill Ford locations. F\&I revenue increased \(\$ 0.5\) million, due principally to increased new vehicle sales and related financings.

Gross Profit. Gross profit increased \(8.5 \%\) in the 1997 period to \(\$ 24.3\)
million from \(\$ 22.4\) million in the 1996 period due to increases in revenues of new vehicles principally at the Company's Lone Star Ford and Fort Mill Ford
locations. Parts and service revenue increases also contributed to the increase in gross profit. Gross profit as a percentage of sales declined from \(11.8 \%\) to \(11.4 \%\) due principally to reductions in higher margin used vehicle sales from the prior period.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. SG\&A expenses increased 10.8\% from \(\$ 16.6\) million to \(\$ 18.4\) million. These expenses increased due to increases in sales volume as well as expenses associated with the Acquisitions and the Offering.

Interest Expense. The Company's interest expense increased \(10.1 \%\) from \(\$ 3.0\) million to \(\$ 3.3\) million. The increase in interest expense was due to the acquisition of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge dealership in June of 1997, increases in interest rates on floor plan debt and increased new vehicle inventory levels at existing dealerships.

Net Income. As a result of the factors noted above, the Company's net income decreased by \(\$ 0.2\) million in the first half of 1997 compared to the first half of 1996.

Year Ended December 31, 1996 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 1995
Revenues. The Company's total revenue increased \(21.1 \%\) to \(\$ 376.6\) million in 1996 from \(\$ 311.0\) million in 1995. New vehicle sales increased \(25.0 \%\) to \(\$ 233.1\) million in 1996 from \(\$ 186.5\) million in 1995, primarily because of the acquisition in

37
February 1996 of the Company's Fort Mill Ford dealership. The inclusion of the results of the Fort Mill Ford dealership accounted for \(65.3 \%\) of the Company's overall increase in new vehicle sales in 1996. Of the increase in sales, \(60.7 \%\) was attributable to increases in unit sales from 1995 to 1996 . The remainder of the increase in new vehicle sales in 1996 was largely attributable to an increase in average unit sales prices of \(9.8 \%\) which the Company believes was primarily due to changes in inventory mix (in response to shifting customer preferences to light trucks and sport utility vehicles) and general increases in new vehicle sales prices.

Used vehicle revenues from retail sales increased \(12.0 \%\) to \(\$ 68.0\) million in 1996 from \(\$ 60.8\) million in 1995. The inclusion of the results of the Company's Fort Mill Ford dealership accounted for substantially all of this increase in used vehicle sales. The Company attributes the remainder of the increase in its used vehicle sales in 1996 to increases of approximately \(5.6 \%\) in the average retail selling price per vehicle sold. Increases in average retail selling prices were due to changes in product mix and general price increases.

The Company's parts, service and collision repair revenue increased \(19.0 \%\) to \(\$ 42.6\) million for 1996 , compared to \(\$ 35.9\) million in 1995 . Of this increase, \(\$ 4.4\) million or \(64.5 \%\) was due to the inclusion of the Company's Fort Mill Ford dealership in the 1996 results of operations. The remainder of the increase was principally the result of improved service operations and wholesale parts distribution at the Company's Town and Country Ford dealership. F\&I revenues declined \(\$ 0.7\) million, or \(8.9 \%\), due principally to reductions in sales of finance and insurance products at Town and Country Ford.

Gross Profit. Gross profit increased \(13.7 \%\) in 1996 to \(\$ 45.6\) million from \(\$ 40.1\) million in 1995 primarily due to the addition of the Fort Mill Ford dealership. Gross profit decreased from \(12.9 \%\) to \(12.1 \%\) as a percentage of sales due principally to declines in F\&I income and declines in gross profit margins on the sale of used vehicles. Gross margins on new vehicles increased primarily due to increases in the average selling price per unit due to a change in mix of new vehicles sold, particularly higher margin light trucks and sport utility vehicles.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. The Company's SG\&A expenses increased \(\$ 4.3\) million, or \(14.8 \%\) from \(\$ 29.3\) million in 1995 to \(\$ 33.7\) million in 1996. However, as a percentage of revenue, SG\&A expenses decreased from \(9.4 \%\) to 8.9\%. Expenses associated with the Fort Mill Ford dealership acquired by the Company in 1996 accounted for approximately \(91.4 \%\) of this increase. The Company attributes the remainder of the increase in selling, general and administrative expenses primarily to higher compensation levels in 1996 and to an increase in advertising expenses.

Interest Expense. The Company's interest expense in 1996 increased \(29.6 \%\) to \(\$ 6.4\) million from \(\$ 4.9\) million in 1995 . Of this increase, \(\$ 1.0\) million or \(70.4 \%\) was attributable to floor plan financing at the Company's Fort Mill Ford dealership acquired in February 1996. The remainder of the increase primarily reflects interest expense on the debt assumed in the acquisition of Fort Mill Ford and an increase in floor plan interest rates during 1996.

Net Income. The Company's net income in 1996 decreased \(6.3 \%\) to \(\$ 3.0\) million from \(\$ 3.2\) million in 1995. This decrease was principally caused by increased interest costs related to floor plan financing and debt assumed in the acquisition of Fort Mill Ford.

Year Ended December 31, 1995 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 1994
Revenues. The Company's total revenue increased \(16.4 \%\) to \(\$ 311.0 \mathrm{million}\) in 1995 from \(\$ 267.1\) million in 1994. New vehicle sales increased \(13.5 \%\) to \(\$ 186.5\) million in 1995 from \(\$ 164.4\) million in 1994. The Company attributes the increase in new vehicle sales to unit sales increases of \(6.1 \%\) primarily from the Town \& Country Ford and Lone Star Ford dealerships which increased \(9.3 \%\) and \(7.1 \%\), respectively. The remainder of the increase was due to increased sales of higher priced light trucks and sport utility vehicles and general price increases.

Used vehicle revenues from retail sales increased by \(27.9 \%\) to \(\$ 60.8\) million in 1995, compared with \(\$ 47.5\) million in 1994. The increase in used vehicle unit sales was due principally to increases at the Company's Lone Star Ford, Town \& Country Ford and Frontier Cadillac-Oldsmobile locations. Unit sales volume
increased \(18.2 \%\), or 798 units, accounting for \(70.9 \%\) of the increase in used vehicle revenues. The remainder of the increase was due to improvements in product mix and general increases in used vehicle selling prices.

The Company's parts, service and collision repair revenue increased \(5.5 \%\) or \(\$ 1.9\) million, from \(\$ 34.0\) million in 1994 to \(\$ 35.9\) million in 1995 . Wholesale parts sale increases at the Company's Lone Star Ford dealership and improved service operations at the Company's Town and Country Toyota dealership account for the majority of the increase. F\&I revenue increased \(\$ 2.6\) million due principally to additional sales of F\&I products at the Company's Town and Country Ford and Lone Star Ford dealerships.

Gross Profit. Gross profit increased \(17.6 \%\) in 1995 to \(\$ 40.1\) million from \(\$ 34.1\) million in 1994. Gross profit as a percentage of sales increased from \(12.8 \%\) to \(12.9 \%\) due principally to a \(50.8 \%\) increase in high margin \(F \& I\) product sales. Gross margins on used vehicles improved due to the Company's strategy of improved inventory management and the purchase of quality used vehicles.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. The Company's SG\&A expenses increased \(\$ 4.7\) million to \(\$ 29.3\) million or \(19.1 \%\) and represented \(9.4 \%\) in total revenues in 1995 from \(\$ 24.6\) million or \(9.2 \%\) of total revenues in 1994.

Interest Expense. The Company's interest expense in 1995 increased \(43.5 \%\) to \(\$ 4.9\) million from \(\$ 3.4\) million in 1994 . Increased interest expense was due to increases in inventory levels and related floor plan borrowings.

Net Income. The Company's net income in 1995 decreased \(13.5 \%\) to \(\$ 3.2\) million from \(\$ 3.7\) million in 1994 . This decrease was caused by the increase in floor plan financing due to an increase in vehicle inventory levels. Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company's principal needs for capital resources are to finance acquisitions, debt service and working capital requirements. Historically, the Company has relied primarily upon internally generated cash flows from operations, borrowing under its various credit facilities and borrowings and capital contributions from its stockholders to finance its operations and expansion. After the Offering, the Company does not expect to receive any additional financing from its existing stockholders.

The Company has historically maintained a separate revolving floor plan credit facility for each dealership which has been used to finance vehicle inventory. The Company currently has floor plan credit facilities with Ford Motor Credit, Chrysler Financial Corporation and World Omni Financial Corporation. As of June 30, 1997 there was an aggregate of \(\$ 67.9\) million outstanding under the floor plan credit facilities. These floor plan facilities bear interest at variable rates ranging from LIBOR plus \(2.75 \%\) to prime plus \(1.0 \%\). Typically new vehicle floor plan indebtedness exceeds the related inventory balances. The inventory balance is generally reduced by the manufacturer's purchase discounts, and such reduction is not reflected in the related floor plan liability. These manufacturer purchase discounts are standard in the industry, typically occur on all new vehicle purchases, and are not used to offset the related floor plan liability. These discounts are aggregated and generally paid to the Company by the manufacturer on a quarterly basis. The related floor plan liability becomes due as vehicles are sold.

The Company makes monthly interest payments on the amount financed under the floor plan lines but is not required to make loan principal repayments prior to the sale of the vehicles. The underlying notes are due when the related vehicles are sold and are collateralized by vehicle inventories and other assets of the Company. The floor plan financing agreements contain a number of covenants, including among others, covenants restricting the Company with respect to the creation of liens and changes in ownership, officers and key management personnel.

The Company has received a commitment from Ford Motor Credit to consolidate its new vehicle floor plan lines, contingent upon the Offering and other customary terms and conditions. The average interest expense under this new agreement is anticipated to be approximately \(7.6 \%\) compared to historical interest rates ranging from 7.75\% to \(10.25 \%\).

The Company leases various facilities and equipment under operating lease agreements including leases with related parties. See "Certain Transaction -- Leases."

During the first six months of 1997, the Company generated net cash of \(\$ 4.0\) million from operating activities. Net cash provided by operating activities was \(\$ 2.1\) million in 1996 and was primarily attributable to net income of \(\$ 3.0\) million. Increased inventory levels and accounts receivable were primarily offset by increased floor plan indebtedness and accounts payable. The increase in inventory levels in 1996 reflects an increase in the volume of sales and the timing of shipments from the Manufacturers. Increased receivables reflect increased sales primarily attributable to Fort Mill Ford and Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge acquired in 1996 and 1997, respectively. The Company generated net cash from operations of \(\$ 3.0\) million in 1995 and 1994.

Cash used for investing activities, excluding amounts paid in acquisitions, was approximately \(\$ 0.8\) million for the first six months of 1997 and related primarily to acquisitions of property and equipment. Cash provided by (used in) investing activities was (\$11.5) million, \(\$ 0.3\) million and (\$1.7) million in 1996, 1995 and 1994, respectively, including \(\$ 1.9\) million, \(\$ 1.5\) million and \(\$ 1.4\) million of capital expenditures during such periods.

In 1996, cash provided by financing activities of \(\$ 7.1\) million reflected the purchase of capital stock by a stockholder of the Company, the proceeds of which were used to fund the acquisition of Fort Mill Ford and the purchase of stock by a stockholder of Town \& Country Ford. Cash used in financing

In conjunction with the recent consummation of the Lake Norman Acquisition, the Company obtained from NationsBank, N.A. ("NationsBank") a short-term line of credit in an aggregate principal amount of up to \(\$ 20.0\) million that matures no later than February 15, 1998 (the "Six-Month Facility"). A total of \(\$ 20.0\) million in aggregate principal amount is currently outstanding under the Six-Month Facility, which amount has been applied to fund the purchase price of the Lake Norman Acquisition and the Williams Acquisition. The Six-Month Facility is secured by a pledge of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock shares owned by Bruton Smith, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. See "Certain Transactions -- The Smith Guaranties and Pledges." No assets of the Company secure the Six-Month Facility, and the Company is under no obligation to repay or reimburse Mr. Smith should NationsBank foreclose on the securities pledged by Mr. Smith.

The Company recently obtained a secured, revolving acquisition line of credit (the "Revolving Facility") from Ford Motor Credit in an initial aggregate principal amount of \(\$ 26.0\) million (the "Initial Loan Commitment"), which the Company expects to be increased to an aggregate principal amount of \(\$ 75.0\) million (the "Maximum Loan Commitment") pursuant to a commitment from Ford Motor Credit. The Company has also received a commitment from Ford Motor Credit to provide floor plan financing to the Company's wholly-owned dealership subsidiaries (the "Wholesale Credit Lines" and, together with the Revolving Facility, the "Facilities"). Under the terms of the Revolving Facility governing the Initial Loan Commitment, the Revolving Facility will mature on December 15, 1997, unless the Revolving Facility is increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment. After the increase to the Maximum Loan Commitment, the Revolving Facility will mature in two years, unless the Company requests that such term be extended, at the option of Ford Motor Credit, for a number of additional one year terms to be negotiated by the parties. No assurance can be given that such extensions will be granted. The Revolving Facility is expected to be increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment after the consummation of the Offering, subject to customary terms and conditions, including that the company receive a minimum amount of net proceeds from the Offering. There is no assurance that this condition (which would require the Underwriters' exercise of their over-allotment option, which may not occur) will be met or that it will be waived or otherwise modified by Ford Motor Credit. The proceeds from the Initial Loan Commitment were used to consummate the Ken Marks Acquisition. Amounts to be drawn under the Maximum Loan Commitment are anticipated by the Company to be used (i) for the acquisition of additional dealership subsidiaries, (ii) to refinance the amounts remaining outstanding under the Six-Month Facility (after application of the proceeds of the Offering), which will result in the retirement of the Six-Month Facility, and (iii) to provide general working capital needs of the company not to exceed \(\$ 10\) million. The Wholesale Credit Lines are to be provided to the Company's dealership subsidiaries, including the dealerships acquired in the Acquisitions, subject to customary terms and conditions on terms substantially the same as the floor plan financing previously provided by Ford Motor Credit to the Company's subsidiaries.

Although management believes that the Revolving Facility will be increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment after the consummation of the Offering, no assurance can be given that such increase will occur. The Initial Loan Commitment is secured by a pledge of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock owned by Sonic Financial. See "Certain Transactions -- The Smith Guaranties and Pledges." The Company is under no obligation to repay or reimburse Sonic Financial if Ford Motor Credit forecloses on its securities. In addition, all of the Facilities are secured by a pledge by the Company of all the capital stock, membership interests and partnership interests of all of the Company's dealership subsidiaries and a lien on all of the Company's other assets, except for real estate owned by the Company. Mr. Smith and the Company's subsidiaries also guarantee the Facilities, and the Company will guarantee the Wholesale Credit Lines. The guarantees made by the Company's dealership subsidiaries are secured by certain assets of such dealership subsidiaries. After consummation of the Offering, Sonic Financial will be required at the time the Revolving Facility is increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment to provide continued credit support for the Revolving Facility in the form of a pledge of shares of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. common stock owned by Sonic Financial equal in value to three times the amount of the shortfall between \(\$ 70\) million and the actual net proceeds of the Offering to the Company (including the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option). In addition, Mr. Smith may be required to continue his guarantee, provide additional credit support or make additional debt or equity contributions to the Company (to the extent the Company does not otherwise receive a minimum amount of net proceeds from the Offering). When the Company will need to refinance the Revolving Facility, there can be no assurance that Mr. Smith will agree to guarantee such debt or that the assets of Mr. Smith or Sonic Financial will be available to provide additional security under a new credit agreement, or that a new credit agreement could be arranged on terms as favorable as the terms of the Six-Month Facility or the Revolving Facility without a guarantee by, or pledge of the assets of, Mr. Smith or Sonic Financial. Pursuant to the terms of the Revolving Facility, the Company also agreed not to pledge any of its assets to any third party (with the exception of currently encumbered real estate and assets of the Company's dealership subsidiaries that are subject to previous pledges or liens). See "Risk Factors -- Limitations on Financial Resources Available for Acquisitions;

Possible Inability to Refinance Existing Debt."
The Revolving Facility currently does not contain any affirmative financial covenants by the Company, but does contain certain negative covenants made by the Company, including covenants restricting or prohibiting the payment of dividends, capital expenditures and material dispositions of assets as well as other customary covenants. It is anticipated by the Company that when the Initial Loan Commitment is increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment, the Revolving Facility will be amended by Ford Motor Credit and the Company to provide for, in addition to the negative covenants described in the previous sentence, additional financial covenants requiring the Company to maintain compliance with, among other things, specified ratios of (i) debt to tangible equity (as defined in the Revolving Facility), (ii) current assets to current liabilities,
(iii) earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) to fixed charges, (iv) EBITDA to interest expense, (v) EBITDA to total debt and (vi) EBITDA to total floor plan debt. Moreover, the loss of voting control over the Company by the Smith Group or the failure by the Company, with certain exceptions, to own all the outstanding equity, membership or partnership interests in its dealership subsidiaries will constitute an event of default under the Revolving Facility.

Capital expenditures, excluding amounts paid in acquisitions, were \$0.9 million, \(\$ 1.9\) million, \(\$ 1.5\) million and \(\$ 1.4\) million in the first six months of 1997 and in 1996, 1995 and 1994, respectively. The Company's principal capital expenditures typically include building improvements and equipment for use in the Company's dealerships. Capital expenditures in 1996 and 1995 were primarily attributable to expenditures for the addition of a used car lot in 1996 and other capital improvements at the Lone Star Ford dealership. Excluding the purchase price for the Acquisitions and future acquisitions, the Company is anticipating total capital expenditures in the second half of 1997 to be approximately \(\$ 1.0\) million. The Company expects to increase its capital expenditures over the next few years as part of its acquisition and growth strategy.

The Company believes that funds generated through future operations and availability of borrowings under its floor plan financing (or any replacements thereof) and its other credit arrangements (including the Maximum Loan Commitment expected to become effective after consummation of the Offering) will be sufficient to fund its debt service and working capital requirements and any seasonal operating requirements, including its currently anticipated internal growth for the foreseeable future. The Company estimates that it will incur a tax liability of approximately \(\$ 5.5\) million in connection with the change in its tax basis of accounting for inventory from LIFO to FIFO. The Company believes that it will be required to pay this liability over a six-year period, beginning in January 1998, and believes that it will be able to pay such obligation with cash provided by operations. The Company expects to fund any future acquisitions from its future cash flow from operations, additional debt financing (including the Maximum Loan Commitment) or Class A Common Stock issuances. The Company does not currently have in place any credit facilities for additional acquisitions. There can be no assurance that additional financing can be obtained on terms favorable to the Company, or that the Company will be able to use its Common Stock to fund any future acquisitions. See "Risk Factors -- Limitations on Financial Resources Available for Acquisitions; Possible Inability to Refinance Existing Debt", " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" and "The Acquisitions -- Future Acquisitions." Seasonality

The Company's operations are subject to seasonal variations. The first quarter generally contributes less revenue and operating profits than the second, third and fourth quarters. Seasonality is principally caused by weather conditions and timing of manufacturer incentive programs and model changeovers.

Set forth below is revenue information with respect to the Company's operations for the most recent six quarters.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & 1 st & 2nd & 3 rd & 4 th & 1 st \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{2nd} \\
\hline & Quarter & Quarter & Quarter & Quarter & Quarter \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{Quarter} \\
\hline <S> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline & & & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{(in thousands)} \\
\hline Revenues. & \$85,669 & \$103,946 & \$93,222 & \$93,767 & \$98,739 \\
\hline \$114,008 & & & & & \\
\hline </TABLE> & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Effects of Inflation
Due to the relatively low levels of inflation in 1994, 1995 and 1996 and
the first half of 1997, inflation did not have a significant effect on the Company's results of operations for those periods.

In February 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings Per Share." This Statement specifies the computation, presentation and disclosure requirements for earnings per share. The Company believes that the adoption of such Statement would not result in earnings per share materially different than pro forma earnings per share presented in the accompanying statements of income.

In June 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income." This standard establishes standards of reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in a full set of general-purpose financial statements. This Statement will be effective for the Company's fiscal year ending December 31, 1998, and the Company does not intend to adopt this statement prior to the effective date. Had the Company adopted this Statement as of January 1, 1994, it would have reported comprehensive income of \(\$ 2.8\) million, \(\$ 2.4\) million and \(\$ 2.1\) million for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively.

\section*{BUSINESS}

Overview
The Company is one of the leading automotive retailers in the United States, operating 23 dealership franchises, four standalone used vehicle facilities and seven collision repair centers in the southeastern and southwestern United States. Sonic sells new and used cars and light trucks, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related F\&I for its automotive customers. The Company's business is geographically diverse, with dealership operations in the Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta markets, each of which the Company believes is experiencing favorable demographic trends. Sonic sells 15 domestic and foreign brands, which consist of BMW, Cadillac, Chrysler, Dodge, Ford, Honda, Infiniti, Jaguar, Jeep, KIA, Oldsmobile, Plymouth, Toyota, Volkswagen and Volvo. In several of its markets, the Company has a significant market share for new cars and light trucks, including \(13.7 \%\) in Charlotte and \(9.1 \%\) in Chattanooga in 1996. Pro forma for the Acquisitions, the Company had revenues of \(\$ 899.6\) million and retail unit sales of 24,206 new and 13,475 used vehicles in 1996. The Company believes that in 1996, based on pro forma retail unit sales, it would have been one of the ten largest dealer groups out of a total of more than 15,000 dealer groups in the United States and, based on pro forma revenues, it would have had three of the top 100 individual dealerships locations in the United States.

The Company's founder and Chief Executive Officer, O. Bruton Smith, has over 30 years of automotive retailing experience. In addition, the company's other executive officers, regional vice presidents and executive managers have on average 18 years of automotive retailing experience. The Company's dealerships are among those dealerships that have won the highest attainable awards from various manufacturers measuring quality and customer satisfaction. These awards include the Five Star Award from Chrysler, the Chairman's Award from Ford, the President's Award from BMW and the President's Circle Award from Infiniti. In addition, the Company was named to Ford's Top 100 Club, which consists of Ford's top 100 retailers based on retail volume and consumer satisfaction. Also, various members of the management team have served on several manufacturer dealer councils which act as liaisons between the manufacturers and dealer groups.

The Company intends to pursue an acquisition growth strategy led by a management team that has experience in the consolidation of automotive retailing as well as motorsports businesses. Bruton Smith, who is also the Chief Executive Officer of Speedway Motorsports, Inc., the owner and operator of several motorsports facilities, first entered the automotive retailing business in the mid-1960's. Mr. Smith will devote approximately \(50 \%\) of his business time to the Company. Since 1990, Mr. Smith has successfully acquired three dealerships and increased his dealerships' revenues from \(\$ 199.4\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 376.6\) million in 1996, without giving effect to the Acquisitions. In the Tennessee market, Mr. Bowers has acquired or opened eight dealerships since 1992 and increased revenues (primarily through acquisitions) of the Bowers Dealerships from \(\$ 13.2\) million in 1992 to \(\$ 101.5\) million in 1996 . No assurance can be given that Messrs. Smith and Bowers will be successful in acquiring or opening new dealerships for the Company or increasing the Company's revenues.

The Company believes the competitive advantages which differentiate it from its local competitors include the reputation of the Company's management in the automotive retailing industry, regional and national economies of scale, brand and geographic diversity, and the established customer base and local name recognition of the Company's dealerships. The Company has developed and implemented several growth strategies to capitalize on these competitive advantages. One of these is to continue to expand its operations in the Southeast and Southwest by acquiring additional dealerships both within its current markets and in new markets. The Company also is seeking additional growth from the increased sale of higher margin products and services such as wholesale parts, after-market products, collision repair services and F\&I.

Automobile retailing is highly competitive. The Company's competition includes franchised automobile dealerships, some with greater resources than the Company, selling the same or similar makes of vehicles offered by the Company. Other competitors include other franchised dealers, private market buyers and sellers of used vehicles, used vehicle dealers, service center chains and independent service and repair shops. Primarily as a result of competitive pressures, gross profit margins on new vehicle sales have been declining since
1986. The Company has also experienced gross profit margin pressure on used vehicle sales over the last 18 months. For further discussion of competition affecting the Company's business, see "Risk Factors -- Competition" and "Business -- Competition."
Growth Strategy
The Company's objective is to capitalize on the consolidation of the automotive retailing industry. Key elements of the Company's strategy to achieve this objective include the acquisition of additional dealerships and the leveraging of the Company's new vehicle franchises to increase sales of higher margin products and services.
(Bullet) Acquire Dealerships. The Company plans to implement a "hub and spoke" acquisition program primarily by pursuing (i) well-managed dealerships in new metropolitan and growing suburban geographic markets, and (ii) dealerships that will allow the Company to capitalize on regional economies of scale, offer a greater breadth of products and services in any of its markets or increase brand diversity. The growth generated through acquisitions creates opportunities for economies of scale, including more favorable financing terms from lenders and cost savings from the consolidation of administrative functions such as employee benefits, risk management and employee training.
New Markets. The Company looks to acquire well-managed dealerships in geographic markets it does not currently serve, principally in the Southeast and Southwest regions of the United States. The Company will target dealers having superior operational and financial management. Generally, the Company will seek to retain the acquired dealerships' operational and financial management, and thereby benefit from their market knowledge, name recognition and local reputation. The Company also anticipates that management teams at the acquired dealerships will enable the Company to identify more effectively additional acquisition opportunities in these markets.

Existing Markets. The Company seeks growth in its operations within existing markets by acquiring dealerships that increase the brands, products and services offered in those markets. These acquisitions should produce opportunities for additional operating efficiencies, promote increased name recognition and provide the Company with better opportunities for repeat and referral business. Such acquisitions should also create opportunities for regional economies of scale in areas such as vendor consolidation, facility and personnel utilization and advertising spending. Additionally, cost savings may be achieved by consolidating certain administrative functions on a regional basis that would not be efficient on a national basis, such as accounting, information systems, title work, credit and collection.
(Bullet) Pursue Opportunities in Ancillary Products and Services. The Company intends to pursue opportunities to increase its sales of higher-margin products and services by expanding its collision repair centers and its wholesale parts and after-market products businesses, which, other than after market products, are not directly related to the new vehicle cycle.
Collision Repair Centers. The Company's collision repair business provides favorable margins and is not significantly affected by economic cycles or consumer spending habits. The Company believes that because of the high capital investment required for collision repair shops and the cost of complying with environmental and worker safety regulations, large volume body shops will be more successful in the future than smaller volume shops. The Company believes that this industry will consolidate and that it will be able to capitalize on this trend by expanding its collision repair business. The Company also believes that opportunities exist for those automotive retailers that can establish relationships with major insurance carriers. The Company currently participates in 35 direct repair programs with major insurance companies and its relationships with these carriers provide a source of collision repair customers. The company currently has eight collision repair centers accounting for approximately \(\$ 8.9\) million in pro forma revenue for the year ended 1996. Sonic intends over the next several years to establish collision repair centers at various of its other facilities as market conditions warrant.

Wholesale Parts. Over time, the Company plans to capitalize on its growing representation of numerous manufacturers in order to increase its sales of factory authorized parts to wholesale buyers such as independent mechanical and body repair garages and rental and commercial fleet operators.

After-Market Products. The Company intends to expand its offerings of after-market products in many of its dealership locations. After-market products, such as custom wheels, performance parts, telephones and other accessories, enable the dealership to capture incremental revenue on new and used vehicle sales.
(Bullet) Enhance Profit Opportunities in Finance and Insurance. The Company offers its customers a wide range of financing and leasing alternatives for the purchase of vehicles, as well as credit life, accident and health and disability insurance and extended service contracts. As a result of its size and scale, the Company believes it will be able to negotiate with the lending institutions that purchase its financing contracts to increase the Company's revenues. Likewise, the Company expects to negotiate to increase the commissions it earns on extended
service and insurance products. It also expects that the integration of innovative computer technologies and in-depth sales training will serve as an important tool in enhancing F\&I profitability.
(Bullet) Increase Used Vehicle Sales. The Company believes that there will be opportunities to improve the used vehicle departments at several of its dealerships. The Company currently operates four standalone used vehicle facilities. In 1998, the Company intends to convert part of an existing facility in Nashville to a used vehicle facility. It also intends to develop used vehicle facilities in other markets where management believes opportunities exist.

Operating Strategy
Sonic's operating objectives are to focus on customer satisfaction throughout the organization in order to build long-term customer relationships and to capitalize on operating efficiencies which will enhance its financial performance. The Company seeks to achieve these objectives by implementing the following operating strategies.
(Bullet) Operate Multiple Dealerships in Geographically Diverse Markets. The Company operates dealerships in Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta. By operating in several locations throughout the United States, the Company believes it will be better able to insulate its earnings from local economic downturns. In addition, the Company believes that by establishing a significant market presence in its operating regions, it will be able to provide superior customer service through a market-specific sales, service, marketing and inventory strategy. It is the Company's strategy, for instance, that the savings in a market on reduced advertising costs will be re-deployed into customer service and customer retention programs. The Company's market share in its Charlotte and Chattanooga markets was \(13.7 \%\) and \(9.1 \%\), respectively in 1996.
(Bullet) Achieve High Levels of Customer Satisfaction. Customer satisfaction has been and will continue to be a focus of the Company. The Company's personalized sales process is intended to satisfy customers by providing high-quality, affordable vehicles in a positive, "consumer friendly" buying environment. The Company's service department also seeks to provide its customers with a professional and reliable service experience of a consistently high standard. Beyond establishing strong consumer loyalty, this focus on customer satisfaction engenders good relations with Manufacturers. Manufacturers generally measure CSI, which is a result of a survey given to new vehicle buyers. Some Manufacturers offer specific performance incentives, on a per vehicle basis, if certain CSI levels (which vary by Manufacturer) are achieved by a dealer. Manufacturers can withhold approval of acquisitions if a dealer fails to maintain a minimum CSI score. Historically, the Company has not been denied Manufacturer approval of acquisitions based on CSI scores. To keep management focused on customer satisfaction, the Company includes CSI results as a component of its incentive compensation program.
(Bullet) Train and Develop Qualified Management. Sonic requires all of its employees, from service technicians to regional vice presidents, to participate in in-house training programs. The Company leverages the experience of senior management, along with third party trainers from manufacturers, industry affiliates and vendors, to formally train all employees. This training regimen has resulted in many of the Company's regional vice presidents, executive managers and salespeople being certified by NADA, and has become a convenient and effective way to share best practices among the Company's employees at all levels of the various dealerships. The Company is developing an education center (the "Education Center") to be equipped with classrooms specifically designed on a departmental basis. The F\&I classroom in the Education Center, for example, is to be equipped with simulation software that replicates the dealers' systems and allows the employee to handle all facets of an F\&I transaction. The Company believes that its comprehensive training of all employees at every level of their career path offers the Company a competitive advantage over other dealership groups in the development and retention of its workforce.
(Bullet) Offer a Diverse Range of Automotive Products and Services. Sonic offers a broad range of automotive products and services, including a wide selection of new and used vehicles, vehicle financing and insurance programs, replacement parts and maintenance and repair programs. The Company offers 15 product lines ranging from economy to luxury brands consisting of BMW, Cadillac, Chrysler, Dodge, Ford, Honda, Infiniti, Jaguar, Jeep, KIA, Oldsmobile, Plymouth, Toyota, Volkswagen and Volvo. The Company also offers a variety of used vehicles at a broad range of prices. Offering numerous new vehicle brands enables the Company to satisfy a variety of customers, reduces dependence on any one Manufacturer and reduces exposure to supply problems and product cycles.
(Bullet) Capitalize on Efficiencies in Operations. Because management compensation is based primarily on dealership performance, expense reduction and operating efficiencies are a significant management focus. As the Company pursues its acquisition strategy, the Company's size and market presence should provide it with an opportunity to
negotiate favorable contracts on such expense items as advertising,
purchasing, bank financings, employee benefit plans and other vendor contracts. In addition, the Company has instituted both regional and national operations committees that meet on a regular basis to share best practices to improve dealership performance.
(Bullet) Utilize Professional Management Practices and Incentive Based Compensation Programs. As a result of Sonic's size and geographic dispersion, the Company's senior management has instituted a multi-tiered management structure to supervise effectively its dealership operations. In addition to the officers of the Company, this structure includes executive managers who are responsible for individual dealership operations, as well as regional vice presidents responsible for various regions throughout the country. In an effort to align management's interest with that of stockholders, a portion of 44
the incentive compensation program for each officer, vice president and executive manager is provided in the form of Company stock options, with additional incentives based on the performance of individual profit centers. Sonic believes that this organizational structure, with room for advancement and the opportunity for equity participation, serves as a strong motivation for its employees.
(Bullet) Apply Technology Throughout Operations. The Company believes that, with the customized technology it has introduced in certain markets, it has been able to improve its operations over time by integrating its systems into all aspects of its business. In these markets the Company uses computer-based technology to monitor its dealerships' operating performance and quickly adjust to market changes, and to integrate computer systems into its sales, F\&I and parts and service operations. For example, sales managers use a database to identify and solicit prospective customers, and to design appropriate financing packages for prospective buyers. Service and parts managers utilize computer technology to coordinate between the two departments and to service customers more efficiently. In addition to these uses, the Company's technology also plays a role in its inventory management. The Company intends to expand this computer system into more of its dealerships and markets as existing contracts for computer systems expire.
Industry Overview
Automotive retailing, with approximately \(\$ 640\) billion in 1996 retail sales, is the largest consumer retail market in the United States, representing approximately \(8 \%\) of the domestic gross product based on data collected by NADA and the U.S. Department of Commerce. Retail sales of new vehicles, which are sold exclusively through new vehicle dealers, were approximately \(\$ 328\) billion. In addition, used vehicle retail sales in 1996 were estimated at \(\$ 311\) billion, with approximately \(\$ 260\) billion in sales by franchised and independent dealers and the balance in privately negotiated transactions. From 1992 to 1996, new vehicles sales have grown at an annual compound rate of \(10.5 \%\), while used vehicle sales have grown at a rate of \(15.8 \%\) for retail used vehicle sales and \(6.7 \%\) for wholesale used vehicle sales. This significant increase in sales revenue is primarily because the average price of a new vehicle has risen at a compound average rate of \(6.2 \%\) from 1992 to 1996 and newer, high-quality used vehicles now comprise a larger part of the used vehicle market. During this period, unit sales grew at rates of only \(4.0 \%\) for new vehicles, \(6.4 \%\) for retail used vehicles and 1.4\% for wholesale used vehicles. For the six months ended June 30 , 1997, industry retail sales were down \(2 \%\) as a result of retail car sales declines of \(5.3 \%\) and retail truck sales gains of \(2.4 \%\) from the same period in 1996.

The following table sets forth information regarding vehicle sales by new vehicle dealerships for the periods indicated.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
United States New Vehicle Dealers'
Vehicle Sales

(1) Reflects new vehicle dealership sales at retail and wholesale. In addition, sales by independent retail used vehicle dealers were approximately \(\$ 81\), \(\$ 100\), \(\$ 134, \$ 130\) and \(\$ 122\) billion, respectively, and casual used car sales were estimated at approximately \(\$ 36, \$ 33, \$ 40, \$ 52\) and \(\$ 51\) billion, respectively, for each of the five years ended December 31, 1996.
(2) Sales figures are calculated by multiplying unit sales by the average sales price for the year.
(3) The NADA did not report the averages sales price for wholesale transactions prior to 1993. As a result, the 1992 wholesale used vehicle sales were calculated using the 1993 average wholesale price for used vehicles.
In addition to new and used vehicles, dealerships offer a wide range of other products and services, including repair and warranty work, replacement parts, extended warranty coverage, financing and credit insurance. In 1996, the average dealership's revenue consisted of \(57.7 \%\) new vehicles sales, \(30.4 \%\) used vehicle sales, and \(11.9 \%\) other products and services. As a result of intense competition for new vehicle sales, the average dealership generates the majority of its profits from the sale of used vehicles and other products and services, including finance and insurance, mechanical and collision repair, and parts and 45
service. In 1996, for example, a used vehicle earned an average gross margin of \(11.0 \%\) as compared to a new vehicle's average gross margin of \(6.4 \%\), in each case for sales by new vehicle dealerships. As is typical in the retailing industry, dealership profitability varies widely across different stores and, ultimately, profitability depends on effective management of inventory, competition, marketing, quality control and, most importantly, responsiveness to the customer.

New Vehicle Sales. Franchised dealerships were originally established by automobile manufacturers for the distribution of their new vehicles. In return for exclusive distribution rights within specified territories, manufacturers exerted significant influence over their dealers by limiting the transferability of ownership in dealerships, designating the dealerships location, and managing the supply and composition of the dealership's inventory. These arrangements resulted in the proliferation of small, single-owner operations that, at their peak in the late 1940 's, totaled almost 50,000 . As a result of competitive, economic and political pressures during the 1970's and 1980's, significant changes and consolidation occurred in the automotive retail industry. One of the most significant changes was the increased penetration by foreign manufacturers and the resulting loss of market share by domestic car makers, which forced many dealerships to close or sell to better-capitalized dealership groups. According to industry data, the number of franchised dealerships has declined from approximately 25,000 dealerships in 1990 to approximately 22,000 in 1996. Although significant consolidation has taken place since the automotive retailing industry's inception, the industry today remains highly fragmented, with the largest 100 dealer groups generating less than \(10 \%\) of total sales revenues and controlling less than 5\% of all franchised dealerships.

Used Vehicle Sales. Sales of used vehicles have increased over the past five years, primarily as a result of the substantial increase in new vehicle prices and the greater availability of newer used vehicles due to the increased popularity of short-term leases. Like the new vehicle market, the used vehicle market is highly fragmented, with approximately 22,000 new vehicle dealers accounting for approximately \(\$ 172\) billion in 1996 sales. In addition, an even greater number of independent used car dealers accounted for approximately \(\$ 122\) billion in 1996 sales. Privately negotiated transactions accounted for the remaining 1996 sales, estimated at \(\$ 51\) billion. In addition, an increasing number of used vehicles are being sold by "superstore" outlets, which market only used vehicles and offer a wide selection of low mileage, popular models. In 1996, the top 100 new vehicle dealer groups accounted for less than \(2 \%\) of used vehicle sales.

Industry Consolidation. The Company believes that further consolidation is likely due to increased capital requirements of dealerships, the limited number of viable alternative exit strategies for dealership owners, and the desire of certain manufacturers to strengthen their brand identity by consolidating their franchised dealerships. The Company also believes that an opportunity exists for dealership groups with significant equity capital, and experience in
identifying, acquiring and professionally managing dealerships, to acquire additional dealerships for cash, stock, debt or a combination thereof. Publicly owned dealer groups, such as the Company, are able to offer prospective sellers tax advantaged transactions through the use of publicly traded stock which may, in certain circumstances, make them more attractive to prospective sellers. Dealership Operations

Upon completion of the Reorganization and the Acquisitions, the Company will own eight dealership franchises in the Charlotte market, ten dealership franchises in the Chattanooga market, two dealership franchises in the Nashville market, one dealership franchise in the Houston market, one dealership franchise in the Tampa-Clearwater market and one dealership franchise in the Atlanta market.

The following table sets forth, for each of those areas, information
relating to the Company's pro forma performance for the year ended December 31, 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>


Since 1990 the Company has grown significantly, as a result of the acquisition and integration of new vehicle dealerships and an increase in revenues at its existing dealerships. The following table sets forth the name, brands, year of acquisition and location of the dealerships acquired by or awarded to the Company or one of the Bowers Dealerships since 1990: <TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Year Acquired

\section*{Location}
<S>
Dealership and brands currently represented
Sonic Automotive
Town \& Country Toyota. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1990
Charlotte
Fort Mill Ford......................................................................................... 1996
Charlotte
Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge............................................................... 1997
Charlotte
Lake Norman Dodge
Charlotte
Lake Norman Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle......................................................... 1997
Charlotte
Williams Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep.................................................................. 1997
Charlotte
Ken Marks Ford.
Clearwater
Bowers Dealerships

Chattanooga


Chattanooga
Cleveland Village Honda........................................................................... . . . . . . 1994
Chattanooga
Cleveland Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle............................................................... 1994
Chattanooga
Jaguar of Chattanooga (awarded franchise).................................................. 1995
Chattanooga
European Motors of Nashville
"BMW, Volkswagen". . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1996
Nashville
European Motors
"BMW, Volvo". . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1996
Chattanooga
Nelson Bowers Dodge.............................................................................. 1997
Chattanooga
KIA -- VW of Chattanooga (awarded franchise)............................................ 1997
Chattanooga
</TABLE>
Dealership Management
Operations of the dealerships are overseen by Regional Vice Presidents, who
report to the Company's Chief Operating Officer. Each of the Company's
dealerships is managed by an Executive Manager who is responsible for the
operations of the dealership and the dealership's financial and customer
satisfaction performance. The Executive Manager is responsible for selecting,
training and retaining dealership personnel. All Executive Managers report to
the Company's senior management on a regular basis and prepare a comprehensive monthly financial and operating statement of their dealership. In addition, the
Company's senior management meets on a monthly basis with its Executive Managers
to address changing customer preferences, operational concerns and to share best
practices, such as maintaining a customer-friendly buying environment,
maximizing potential revenues per new vehicle sale through increased F\&I
penetration, using customer calling and coupon programs to attract and retain service customers, and continued training of dealership personnel.

Each Executive Manager is complemented by a team which includes two senior managers that aid in the operation of the dealership. The General Sales Manager is primarily responsible for the operations, personnel, financial performance and customer satisfaction performance of the new vehicle sales, used vehicle sales, and finance and insurance departments. The Parts and Service Director is primarily responsible for the operations, personnel, financial and customer satisfaction performance of the service, parts and collision repair departments (if applicable). Each of the departments of the dealership typically has a manager who reports to the General Sales Manager or Parts and Service Director.

After the Acquisitions, the Company's Regional Vice Presidents will be as listed, with their region of responsibility and age, on the following table: <TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Name
- -
<S>
Ken Marks, Jr.
Jeffrey C. Rachor
Region of Responsibility
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
<C> & \\
35 & Fl> \\
35 & Florida \\
35 & Mid-South (Tennessee, Georgia, Kentucky and Alabama) \\
57 & Texas \\
65 & North Carolina and South Carolina
\end{tabular}

William Sullivan
</TABLE>

New Vehicle Sales
The Company sells 15 brands of cars, light trucks and sport utility vehicles. The products have a broad range of prices from lower priced, or economy vehicles, to luxury vehicles. The Company believes that its brand, product and price diversity

47
reduces the risk of changes in customer preferences, product supply shortages and aging products. Sales of new vehicles in 1996 were approximately 41\% cars and 59\% trucks. Approximately \(13 \%\) of sales in 1996 were luxury brands (BMW, Cadillac, Infiniti, Jaguar and Volvo). See "Risk Factors -- Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers."

The following table sets forth, by vehicle brand, information relating to the Company's and the dealerships being acquired pursuant to the Acquisitions new vehicle sales for 1996 and the first six months of 1997:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>


</TABLE>

--- Sonic Dealerships

<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline & Pro Forma for the Acquisitions \\
\hline & 1997 \\
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Unit sales & 12,596 \\
\hline Sales revenue & \$285,143 \\
\hline Gross profit. & \$ 20,749 \\
\hline Gross profit margin... & 7.3\% \\
\hline </TABLE> & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

New vehicle sales include retail lease transactions and lease-type transactions, both of which are arranged by the Company. New vehicle leases generally have short terms. Lease customers, therefore, return to the new vehicle market more

\section*{48}
frequently. Leases also provide a source of late-model, generally low mileage, vehicles for its used vehicle inventory. Generally, leased vehicles are under warranty for the entire lease term, which allows the Company to provide repair service to the lessee throughout the term of the lease.
Used Vehicle Sales
The Company sells a broad variety of makes and models of used cars, vans, trucks and sport utility vehicles. On a pro forma basis in 1996, the Company sold 9,281 used car and 4,194 used truck (including sport utility vehicles) units. Used vehicle retail sales for 1996 represented \(35.8 \%\) of pro forma total retail unit sales.

Used vehicles are obtained by the Company through customer trade-ins, at "closed" auctions which may be attended only by new vehicle dealers and which offer off-lease, rental and fleet vehicles, and at "open" auctions which offer repossessed vehicles and vehicles sold by other dealers. The Company sells its used vehicles to retail customers and, in the case of vehicles in poor condition or vehicles which remain unsold for a specified period of time, to other dealers or wholesalers. Sales to other dealers or wholesalers are frequently close to or below cost and therefore negatively affect the Company's gross margin on used vehicle sales.

The Company emphasizes retail sales of used vehicles in order to offer a wider variety of vehicles and to benefit from the higher gross margins from used vehicle sales. To improve the marketability of used vehicles the Company employs both manufacturer supported and in-house used car certification programs and sale of extended warranties on used vehicles. At certain locations, the Company provides a five day money back guarantee on the sale of all used vehicles. The Company intends to expand this guarantee program to all locations.

After the Acquisitions, the Company will operate four standalone used car facilities. As the Company enters new markets and gains market share in existing markets, the Company intends to expand its standalone used car facilities to take advantage of the high quality sources of vehicles available to new vehicle retailers.

The following table sets forth information on the Company's used vehicle sales:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Dealerships \(\quad\) Sonic Dealerships

Sonic
\(\qquad\)

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline & Pro Forma for the Acquisitions \\
\hline & 1997 \\
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Retail unit sales & 7,043 \\
\hline Retail sales revenue & \$ 96,249 \\
\hline Retail gross profit & 8,521 \\
\hline Retail gross margin & 8.9\% \\
\hline Wholesale unit sales & 6,513 \\
\hline Wholesale sales revenue. & \$ 37,232 \\
\hline Wholesale gross profit. & (34) \\
\hline Wholesale gross margin. & \(0.1 \%\) \\
\hline Total unit sales. & 13,556 \\
\hline Total revenue & \$ 133,481 \\
\hline Total gross profit & 8,487 \\
\hline Total gross margin......... & \(6.4 \%\) \\
\hline </TABLE> & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Service and Part Sales
The Company provides service and parts at each of its franchised dealerships. The Company provides maintenance and repair services at its 19 new vehicle dealership facilities and three used vehicle facilities. The Company utilizes approximately 400 service bays in providing both warranty and non-warranty services. Service and parts sales provide higher gross margins than vehicle sales. On a pro forma basis in 1996, the Company's service and parts operations generated \(\$ 85.9\) million in revenues and \(\$ 35.1\) million in gross profit, representing \(9.6 \%\) and \(31.0 \%\) of total revenues and gross profit, respectively.

Historically, the automotive repair industry has been highly fragmented. However, the Company believes the increased use of advanced technology in vehicles has made it difficult for independent repair shops to perform major or technical repairs. Additionally, manufacturers permit warranty work to be performed only at franchised dealerships. Given the increasing technological complexity of motor vehicles and the trend to long term warranties, the Company believes an increasing percentage of repair work will be performed at franchised dealerships.

49

The Company regards its service operations as an integral part of its overall approach to customer service. Vehicle service provides additional opportunities to build long-term customer relationships. The Company uses customer calling, coupon programs and other techniques to attract and retain service customers. Although individual dealerships vary based on markets and brands, many Company dealerships use service "teams" and variable rate or "menu"

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{3}{|r|}{Actual} & & & for the Acquisitions & Actual \\
\hline & 1992 & 1993 & 1994 & 1995 & 1996 & 1996 & 1996 \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{1997} \\
\hline <S> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> & <C> \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline & & & & ( In & ousands) & & \\
\hline Sales revenue. & \$2,765 & \$3,094 & \$3,686 & \$3,903 & \$4,942 & \$8,954 & \$2,398 \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{\$2,686} \\
\hline Gross profit. & 1,378 & 1,516 & 1,870 & 1,956 & 2,452 & 4,993 & 1,201 \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{1,284} \\
\hline Gross profit margin. & 49.8\% & 49.0\% & 50.7\% & 50.1\% & 49.6\% & 55.8\% & 50.1\% \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{\(47.8 \%\)} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{<CAPTION>} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|c|}{Pro Forma for the Acquisitions} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|c|}{1997} \\
\hline <S> & \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline Sales revenue.. & \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{\$5,232} \\
\hline Gross profit. & \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{2,628} \\
\hline Gross profit margin. & \multicolumn{7}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{50.2\%}} \\
\hline </TABLE> & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Finance and Insurance
The Company offers its customers a wide range of financing and leasing alternatives for the purchase of vehicles. In addition, as part of each sale, the Company offers customers credit life, accident and health and disability insurance to cover the financing cost of their vehicle, as well as warranty or extended service contracts. The Company's pro forma revenue from financing, insurance and extended warranty transactions was \(\$ 16.5\) million in 1996 and \(\$ 9.4\) million for the six months ended June 30, 1997.

The Company believes that its customers' ability to obtain financing at its dealerships significantly enhances the Company's ability to sell new and used vehicles. The Company provides a variety of financing and leasing alternatives in order to meet the specific needs of each potential customer. The Company believes its ability to obtain customer-tailored financing on a "same day" basis provides it with an advantage over many of its competitors, particularly smaller competitors which do not generate sufficient volume to attract the diversity of financing sources that are available to the Company. The dealership will then be able to provide a customer with a broader array of lease payment alternatives and, consequently, appeal to a term buyer who is trying to purchase a vehicle of choice at or below a specific monthly payment. During 1996, the Company arranged for financing for approximately \(44.0 \%\) of its new vehicle sales and \(53.1 \%\) of its used vehicle sales.

The Company assigns its vehicle financing contracts and leases to other parties, instead of directly financing sales, which reduces the Company's exposure to loss from financing activities. The Company receives a commission from the lender for originating and assigning the loan or lease but is assessed a chargeback fee by the lender if a loan is canceled, in most cases, within 120 days of making the loan. Early cancellation can result from early repayment because of refinancing of the loan, the sale or trade-in of the vehicle, or default on the loan. The Company establishes an allowance to absorb estimated chargebacks and refunds. The Company believes that its high volume of business makes the Company's retail contracts more attractive to lenders, which may enable the Company to negotiate higher commission rates in contrast to lower volume dealerships.

In addition to its financing activities, the Company offers extended service contracts in connection with the sale of new and used vehicles. Extended service contracts on new vehicles supplement the warranties offered by the vehicle manufacturer, and on used vehicles, such contracts supplement any remaining manufacturer warranty or serve as the primary service contract on the vehicle. The extended service contracts sold by the Company are issued by third-party insurers that pay the Company a commission upon sale of the contract. In 1996, the Company sold extended service contracts on \(24.0 \%\) and \(36.1 \%\) respectively, of its new and used retail vehicle sales. The Company also offers its customers credit life, health and accident insurance when they finance an automobile purchase, and receives a commission on each policy sold. Sales and Marketing

The Company's marketing and advertising activities vary among its dealerships and among its markets. The Company advertises primarily through television, newspapers, radio and direct mail and regularly conducts special promotions designed to focus vehicle buyers on its product offerings. The Company intends to continue tailoring its marketing efforts to the relevant marketplace in order to reach the Company's targeted customer base. The Company
also has computer technology to aid sales people in prospecting for customers. Under arrangements with manufacturers, the Company receives a subsidy for a portion of its advertising expenses incurred in connection with a manufacturer's vehicles. Because of the Company's leading market presence in certain markets, the Company believes it has been able to realize cost savings on its advertising expenses due to volume discounts and other concessions from media. The Company also believes its consolidated marketing campaigns within particular markets result in enhanced name recognition and sales volume when compared with smaller competitors in the same market.
Relationships with Manufacturers
Each of the Company's dealerships operates under a separate franchise or dealer agreement (a "Dealer Agreement") which governs the relationship between the dealership and the Manufacturer. In general, each Dealer Agreement specifies the location of the dealership for the sale of vehicles and for the performance of certain approved services in a specified market area. The designation of such areas generally does not guarantee exclusivity within a specified territory. In addition, most Manufacturers allocate vehicles on a "turn and earn" basis which rewards high volume. A Dealer Agreement requires the dealer to meet specified standards regarding showrooms, the facilities and equipment for servicing vehicles, inventories, minimum net working capital, personnel training, and other aspects of the business. The Dealer Agreement with each dealership also gives each Manufacturer the right to approve the dealership's general manager and any material change in management or ownership of the dealership. Each Manufacturer may terminate a Dealer Agreement under certain circumstances, such as a change in control of the dealership without Manufacturer approval, the impairment of the reputation or financial condition of the dealership, the death, removal or withdrawal of the dealership's general manager, the conviction of the dealership or the dealership's owner or general manager of certain crimes, a failure to adequately operate the dealership or maintain wholesale financing arrangements, insolvency or bankruptcy of the dealership or a material breach of other provisions of the Dealer Agreement. In connection with the Offering, the Company is amending its Dealer Agreements or otherwise obtaining consents from Manufacturers to revise those provisions which would have prohibited the Company from selling its Common Stock to the public. See "Description of Capital Stock -- Delaware Law, Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions and Certain Franchise Agreement Provisions."

Many automobile manufacturers are still developing their policies regarding public ownership of dealerships. The Company believes that these policies will continue to change as more dealership groups sell their stock to the public, and as the established, publicly-owned dealership groups acquire more franchises. To the extent that new or amended manufacturer policies restrict the number of dealerships which may be owned by a dealership group, or the transferability of the Company's Common Stock, such policies could have a material adverse effect on the Company. See "Risk Factors -- Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers," " -- Manufacturers' Restrictions on Acquisitions," " -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" and " -- Concentration of Voting Power and Anti-Takeover Provisions."

51

The Company's Dealer Agreement with Ford requires the Company to deliver to Ford all Securities and Exchange Commission filings made by the Company or third-parties with respect to the Company, including Schedules 13D and 13G. If any such filing shows that (a) any person or entity would acquire \(15 \%\) or more of Sonic's voting securities, (b) any person or entity that owns or controls 15\% or more of Sonic's voting securities (or other securities convertible into such voting securities) intends or may intend to acquire additional voting securities of Sonic, (c) an extraordinary corporate transaction, such as a merger or liquidation, involving Sonic or any of its subsidiaries is anticipated, (d) a material asset sale involving Sonic or any of its subsidiaries is anticipated, (e) a change in Sonic's Board of Directors or management is planned or has occurred, or (f) any other material change in Sonic's business or corporate structure is planned or has occurred, then the Company must give Ford notice of such event. If Ford reasonably determines that such an event is not in its interest, the Company may be required to sell or resign from one or more of its Ford franchises. Should Sonic or any of its Ford franchisee subsidiaries enter into an agreement to transfer the assets of a Ford franchisee subsidiary to a third party, the right of first refusal described in the Ford Dealer Agreement will apply.

Under the Company's Dealer Agreements with Toyota and Infiniti, Toyota and Infiniti have the right to approve any ownership or voting rights of Sonic of \(20 \%\) or greater by any individual or entity. Honda may force the sale of the Company's Honda franchise if any person or entity, other than members of the Smith Group, acquires \(5 \%\) or greater of the Common Stock ( \(10 \%\) or greater if such entity is an institutional investor), and Honda deems such person or entity to be unsatisfactory. Volkswagen has approved the sale of no more than \(25 \%\) of the voting control of Sonic in the Offering, and any future changes in ownership or transfers among the Company's current stockholders that could effect the voting or managerial control of Sonic's Volkswagen franchisee subsidiaries requires the prior approval of Volkswagen. Similarly, Chrysler has approved of the public sale of only \(50 \%\) of the Common Stock and requires prior approval of any future sales that would result in a change in voting or managerial control of the Company. Moreover, Honda's approval of the Offering is subject to the Smith Group plus Nelson Bowers owning 51\% of the shares of Common Stock on a fully-diluted basis. Upon consummation of the Offering, \(48.9 \%\) of the Common Stock (on a fully-diluted basis after giving effect to the options to be issued
at the time of the Offering under the Stock Option Plan), will be owned by persons other than the Smith Group or Nelson Bowers (assuming full exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option).

Under the Company's Dealer Agreement with General Motors ("GM"), the Company has agreed, among other things, to disclose the following provisions: Sonic will deliver to GM copies of all Schedules 13D and 13G, and all amendments thereto and terminations thereof, received by Sonic, within five days of receipt of such Schedules. If Sonic is aware of any ownership of its stock that should have been reported to it on Schedule 13D but that is not reported in a timely manner, it will promptly give GM written notice of such ownership, with any relevant information about the owner that Sonic possesses.

If Sonic, through its Board of Directors or through shareholder action, proposes or if any person, entity or group sends Sonic a Schedule 13D, or any amendments thereto, disclosing (a) an agreement to acquire or the acquisition of aggregate ownership of more than \(20 \%\) of the voting stock of Sonic and (b) Sonic, through its Board of Directors or through shareholder action, proposes or if any plans or proposals which relate to or would result in the following: (i) the acquisition by any person of more than \(20 \%\) of the voting stock of Sonic other than for the purposes of ordinary passive investment; (ii) an extraordinary corporate transaction, such as a material merger, reorganization or liquidation, involving Sonic or a sale or transfer of a material amount of assets of Sonic and its subsidiaries; (iii) any change which, together with any changes made to the Board of Directors within the preceding year, would result in a change in control of the then current Board of Sonic; or (iv) in the case of an entity that produces motor vehicles or controls or is controlled by or is under common control with an entity that either produces motor vehicles or is a motor vehicle franchisor, the acquisition by any person, entity or group of more than \(20 \%\) of the voting stock of Sonic and any proposal by any such person, entity or group, through the Sonic Board of Directors or shareholders action, to change the Board of Directors of Sonic, then, if such actions in GM's business judgment could have a material or adverse effect on its image or reputation in the GM dealerships operated by Sonic or be materially incompatible with GM's interests (and upon notice of GM's reasons for such judgment), Sonic has agreed that it will take one of the remedial actions set forth in the next paragraph within 90 days of receiving such Schedule 13 D or such amendment.

If Sonic is obligated under the previous paragraph to take remedial action, it will (a) transfer to GM or its designee, and GM or its designee will acquire the assets, properties or business associated with any GM dealership operated by Sonic at fair market value as determined in accordance with GM's Dealership Agreement with the Company, or (b) provide evidence to GM that such person, entity or group no longer has such threshold level of ownership interest in Sonic or that the actions described in clause (b) of the previous paragraph will not occur.

Should Sonic or its GM franchisee subsidiary enter into an agreement to transfer the assets of the GM franchisee subsidiary to a third party, the right of first refusal described in the GM Dealer Agreement shall apply to any such transfer.
Certain state statutes in Florida and other states limit manufacturers' control over dealerships. Under Florida law, notwithstanding any contrary terms in a dealer agreement, manufacturers may not unreasonably withhold approval for the sale of a dealership. Acceptable grounds for disapproval include material shortcomings in the character, financial condition or business experience of the proposed transferee. In addition, dealerships may challenge manufacturers' attempts to establish new dealerships in the dealer's markets, and state regulators may deny applications to establish new dealerships for a number of reasons, including a determination that the manufacturer is adequately represented in the area. Manufacturers must have "good cause" for any termination or failure to renew a dealer agreement, and an automaker's license to distribute vehicles in Florida may be revoked if, among other things, the automaker has forced or attempted to force an automobile dealer to accept delivery of motor vehicles not ordered by that dealer.

Under Texas law, despite the terms of contracts between manufacturers and dealers, manufacturers may not unreasonably withhold approval of a transfer of a dealership. It is unreasonable under Texas law for a manufacturer to reject a prospective transferee of a dealership who is of good moral character and who otherwise meets the manufacturer's written, reasonable and uniformly applied standards or qualifications relating to the prospective transferee's business experience and financial qualifications. In addition, under Texas law and the laws of other states, franchised dealerships may challenge manufacturers' attempts to establish new franchises in the franchised dealers' markets, and state regulators may deny applications to establish new dealerships for a number of reasons, including a determination that the manufacturer is adequately represented in the region. Texas law limits the ability of manufacturers to terminate or fail to renew franchises. In addition, other laws in Texas and elsewhere limit the ability of manufacturers to withhold their approval for the relocation of a franchise or require that disputes be arbitrated. In addition, a manufacturer's license to distribute vehicles in Texas may be revoked if, among other things, the manufacturer has forced or attempted to force an automobile dealer to accept delivery of motor vehicles not ordered by that dealer.

Georgia law provides that no manufacturer may arbitrarily reject a proposed
change of control or sale of an automobile dealership, and any manufacturer challenging such a transfer of a dealership must provide written reasons for its rejection to the dealer. Manufacturers bear the burden of proof to show that any disapproval of a proposed transfer of a dealership is not arbitrary. If a manufacturer terminates a franchise agreement due to a proposed transfer of the dealership or for any other reason not considered to constitute good cause under Georgia law, such termination will be ineffective. As an alternative to rejecting or accepting a proposed transfer of a dealership or terminating the franchise agreement, Georgia law provides that a manufacturer may offer to purchase the dealership on the same terms and conditions offered to the prospective transferee.

Under Tennessee law, a manufacturer may not modify, terminate or refuse to renew a franchise agreement with a dealer except for good cause, as defined in the governing Tennessee statutes. Further, a manufacturer may be denied a Tennessee license, or have an existing license revoked or suspended if the manufacturer modifies, terminates, or suspends a franchise agreement due to an event not constituting good cause. Good cause includes material shortcomings in the character, financial condition or business experience of the dealer. A manufacturer's Tennessee license may also be revoked if the manufacturer prevents or attempts to prevent the sale or transfer of the dealership by unreasonably withholding consent to the transfer.
Competition
The retail automotive industry is highly competitive. Depending on the geographic market, the Company competes with both dealers offering the same brands and product line as the Company and dealers offering other automakers' vehicles. The Company also competes for vehicle sales with auto brokers and leasing companies. The Company competes with small, local dealerships and with large multi-franchise auto dealerships. Many of the Company's larger competitors are larger and have greater financial and marketing resources and are more widely known than the Company. Some of the Company's competitors also may utilize marketing techniques, such as Internet visibility or "no negotiation" sales methods, not currently used by the Company.

The Company also competes with regional and national car rental companies, which sell their used rental cars, and used automobile "superstores," such as AutoNation and CarMax. In the future, new competitors may enter the automotive retailing market, including automobile manufacturers (such as Ford) that may decide to open additional retail outlets or acquire other dealerships. In addition, the used vehicle superstores generally offer a greater and more varied selection of vehicles than the Company's dealerships. As the Company seeks to acquire dealerships in new markets, it may face significant competition (including competition from other publicly-owned dealer groups) as it strives to gain market share. See "Risk Factors -- Competition."

The Company believes that the principal competitive factors in vehicle sales are the marketing campaigns conducted by automakers, the ability of dealerships to offer a wide selection of the most popular vehicles, the location of dealerships and the quality of customer service. Other competitive factors include customer preference for makes of automobiles, pricing (including manufacturer rebates and other special offers) and warranties.

In addition to competition for vehicle sales, the Company also competes with other auto dealers, service stores, auto parts retailers and independent mechanics in providing parts and service. The Company believes that the principal competitive factors in parts and service sales are price, the use of factory-approved replacement parts, the familiarity with a dealer's makes and models and the quality of customer service. A number of regional and national chains offer selected parts and service at prices that may be lower than the Company's prices.

In arranging or providing financing for its customers' vehicle purchases, the Company competes with a broad range of financial institutions. The Company believes that the principal competitive factors in providing financing are convenience, interest rates and contract terms.

The Company's success depends, in part, on national and regional automobile-buying trends, local and regional economic factors and other regional competitive pressures. The Company sells its vehicles in the Charlotte, Chattanooga, Nashville, Tampa-Clearwater, Houston and Atlanta markets. Conditions and competitive pressures affecting these markets, such as price-cutting by dealers in these areas, or in any new markets the Company enters, could adversely affect the Company, although the retail automobile industry as a whole might not be affected. See "Risk Factors -- Competition." Governmental Regulations and Environmental Matters

A number of regulations affect the Company's business of marketing, selling, financing and servicing automobiles. The Company also is subject to laws and regulations relating to business corporations generally.

Under North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Florida, Georgia and Texas law as well as the laws of other states into which the Company may expand, the Company must obtain a license in order to establish, operate or relocate a dealership or operate an automotive repair service. These laws also regulate the Company's conduct of business, including its advertising and sales practices. Other states may have similar requirements.

The Company's operations are also subject to laws governing consumer protection. Automobile dealers and manufacturers are subject to so-called "Lemon Laws" that require a manufacturer or the dealer to replace a new vehicle or accept it for a full refund within one year after initial purchase if the vehicle does not conform to the manufacturer's express warranties and the dealer
or manufacturer, after a reasonable number of attempts, is unable to correct or repair the defect. Federal laws require certain written disclosures to be provided on new vehicles, including mileage and pricing information.

The imported automobiles purchased by the Company are subject to United States customs duties and, in the ordinary course of its business, the Company may, from time to time, be subject to claims for duties, penalties, liquidated damages, or other charges. Currently, United States customs duties are generally assessed at \(2.5 \%\) of the customs value of the automobiles imported, as classified pursuant to the Harmonized Tariff Schedule of the United States. See "Risk Factors -- Imported Products."

The Company's financing activities with its customers are subject to federal truth-in-lending, consumer leasing and equal credit opportunity regulations as well as state and local motor vehicle finance laws, installment finance laws, usury laws and other installment sales laws. Some states regulate finance fees that may be paid as a result of vehicle sales. State and federal environmental regulations, including regulations governing air and water quality and the storage and disposal of gasoline, oil and other materials, also apply to the Company.

The Company believes that it complies in all material respects with the laws affecting its business. Possible penalties for violation of any of these laws include revocation of the Company's licenses and fines. In addition, many laws may give customers a private cause of action.

As with automobile dealerships generally, and service parts and body shop operations in particular, the Company's business involves the use, storage, handling and contracting for recycling or disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, including environmentally sensitive materials such as motor oil, waste motor oil and filters, transmission fluid, antifreeze, freon, waste paint and lacquer thinner, batteries, solvents, lubricants, degreasing agents, gasoline and diesel fuels. The Company's business also involves the past and current operation and/or removal of aboveground and underground storage tanks containing such substances or wastes. Accordingly, the Company is subject to regulation by federal, state and local authorities establishing health and environmental quality standards, and liability related thereto, and providing penalties for violations of those standards. The Company is also subject to laws, ordinances and regulations governing remediation of
contamination at facilities it operates or to which it sends hazardous or toxic substances or wastes for treatment, recycling or disposal.

The Company believes that it does not have any material environmental liabilities and that compliance with environmental laws and regulations will not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the Company's results of operations or financial condition. However, soil and groundwater contamination is known to exist at certain properties used by the Company. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex and subject to frequent change. There can be no assurance that compliance with amended, new or more stringent laws or regulations, stricter interpretations of existing laws or the future discovery of environmental conditions will not require additional expenditures by the Company, or that such expenditures will not be material. See "Risk Factors -- Adverse Effect of Government Regulation; Environmental Regulatory Compliance Costs."

\section*{Facilities}

The Company's principal executive offices are located at 5401 East Independence Boulevard, Charlotte, North Carolina 28218, and its telephone number is (704) 532-3301. These executive offices are located on the premises owned by Town \& Country Ford. The following table identifies, for each of the properties to be utilized by the Company's dealership operations the location, the owner/lessor, and the term and rental rate of the company's lease for such property, if applicable:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>



(1) These lessors are affiliates of the Company's stockholders and/or executive officers. See "Risk Factors -- Potential Conflicts of Interest," "Certain Transactions -- Certain Dealership Leases" and "Principal Stockholders."
(2) All of the Company's leases are "triple net" leases and require the Company to pay all real estate taxes, maintenance and insurance costs for the property.
(3) Each of these leases provides for two renewal terms of five years each, at the option of the Company.
(4) Monthly rent expense based on estimate from the purchase agreement relating to the Acquisition.
(5) This lease provides for four renewal terms of one year each, at the option of the Company.
(6) European Motors of Nashville has entered into a 20 -year lease with H.G. Hill Realty Company, an entity unaffiliated with the Company, regarding a new BMW facility to be constructed at a site separate from its existing facility. The monthly rent payments under this lease are not presently fixed and will depend upon the final construction costs of the new facility. The lease term will begin when the Company occupies these premises.
(7) Cleveland Village Imports also leases a used-car lot across the street from its main facility from individuals not affiliated with the Company for a term expiring in 2002 and providing for \(\$ 3,000\) in monthly rent.
(8) Estimated size.

The Company's dealerships are generally located along major U.S. or
interstate highways. One of the principal factors considered by the Company in evaluating an acquisition candidate is its location. The Company prefers to acquire dealerships located along major thoroughfares, primarily interstate highways with ease of access, which can be easily visited by prospective customers.

The Company owns certain of the real estate associated with Town \& Country Toyota and Fort Mill Ford. The remainder of the properties utilized by the Company's dealership operations are leased as set forth in the foregoing table. The Company believes that its facilities are adequate for its current needs. In
connection with its acquisition strategy, the Company intends to lease the real estate associated with a particular dealership whenever practicable.

Under the terms of its franchise agreements, the Company must maintain an appropriate appearance and design of its facilities and is restricted in its ability to relocate its dealerships. See " -- Relationships with Manufacturers." Employees

As of June 30, 1997 the Company employed 1,814 people, of whom approximately 271 were employed in managerial positions, 654 were employed in non-managerial sales positions, 387 were employed in non-managerial parts and service positions and 502 were employed in administrative support positions.

The Company believes that many dealerships in the retail automobile industry have difficulty in attracting and retaining qualified personnel for a number of reasons, including the historical inability of dealerships to provide employees with an equity interest in the profitability of the dealerships. The Company intends, upon completion of the Offering, to provide certain executive officers, managers and other employees with stock options and all employees with a stock purchase plan and believes this type of equity incentive will be attractive to existing and prospective employees of the Company. See
"Management -- Stock Option Plan" and " -- Employee Stock Purchase Plan" and "Risk Factors -- Dependence on Key Personnel and Limited Management and Personnel Resources."

The Company believes that its relationship with its employees is good. None of the Company's employees is represented by a labor union. Because of its dependence on the Manufacturers, however, the Company may be affected by labor strikes, work slowdowns and walkouts at the Manufacturer's manufacturing facilities. See "Risk Factors -- Dependence on Automobile Manufacturers." Legal Proceedings and Insurance

From time to time, the Company is named in claims involving the manufacture of automobiles, contractual disputes and other matters arising in the ordinary course of the Company's business. Currently, no legal proceedings are pending against or involve the Company that, in the opinion of management, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, financial condition or results of operations of the Company.

Because of their vehicle inventory and nature of business, automobile retail dealerships generally require significant levels of insurance covering a broad variety of risks. The Company's insurance includes an umbrella policy as well as insurance on its real property, comprehensive coverage for its vehicle inventory, general liability insurance, employee dishonesty coverage and errors and omissions insurance in connection with its vehicle sales and financing activities.

\section*{MANAGEMENT}

Executive Officers and Directors; Key Personnel
The executive officers, directors and key personnel of the Company, and their ages as of the date of this Prospectus, are as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Name
Age Position(s) with the Company
- -------

<S>
<C> <C>
O. Bruton Smith......................

Bryan Scott Smith....................
70 Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director*

29 President, Chief Operating Officer and Director*
53 Executive Vice President and Director Nominee* Chief Financial Officer, Vice President-Finance, Treasurer,
Secretary and

Theodore M. Wright..................
William R. Brooks.....................
Jeffrey C. Rachor......................
O. Ken Marks, Jr.......................

Ivan A. Tufty..........................
William M. Sullivan. \(\qquad\) </TABLE>

Director*

\section*{Director}

Regional Vice President-Mid South Region
Regional Vice President-Florida
Regional Vice President-Texas
Regional Vice President-North and South Carolina
- ---------------
* Executive Officer
O. Bruton Smith has been the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a director of the Company since its organization in 1997 and presently is the controlling stockholder of the Company through his direct and indirect ownership of Class B Common Stock. Mr. Smith has been the president and controlling stockholder of Sonic Financial since its formation, which prior to the Reorganization owned a controlling interest in all of the Company's dealerships except Town \& Country Toyota and presently owns a controlling interest in the Company's Common Stock. Mr. Smith, prior to the Reorganization, owned a controlling interest in Town \& Country Toyota. Mr. Smith currently is, and since their acquisition by Sonic Financial has been, a director and the president of each of the Company's dealerships. Mr. Smith has worked in the retail automobile industry since 1966. Mr. Smith's initial term as a director of the Company will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders of the Company to be held in 2000. Mr. Smith is also the chairman and chief executive officer, a director and controlling shareholder, either directly or through Sonic Financial, of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. ("SMI"). SMI is a public company traded on the NYSE. Among other things, it owns and operates the following NASCAR racetracks: Atlanta

Motor Speedway, Bristol Motor Speedway, Charlotte Motor Speedway, Sears Point Raceway and Texas Motor Speedway. He is also the executive officer and a director of each of SMI's operating subsidiaries. Under his employment agreement with the Company, Mr. Smith is required to devote approximately \(50 \%\) of his business time to the Company's business.

Bryan Scott Smith has been the President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company since April 1997, and a director of the Company since its organization in 1997. Mr. Smith, who is the son of Bruton Smith, has been the Vice President since 1993 and, prior to the Reorganization, the minority owner of Town \& Country Ford. Mr. Smith joined the Company's predecessor in January 1991 on a full-time basis as an assistant used car manager. In August of 1991, Mr. Smith became the used car manager at Town \& Country Ford. Mr. Smith was promoted to General Manager of Town \& Country Ford in November 1992 where he remained until his appointment to President and Chief Operating Officer of the Company in April of 1997. Mr. Smith's initial term as a director of the Company will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders of the Company to be held in 1998.

Nelson E. Bowers, II will be appointed the Executive Vice President and a director of the Company upon consummation of the Bowers Acquisition. Mr. Bowers owns a controlling interest in the dealerships that are the subject of the Bowers Acquisition and has worked in the retail automobile industry since 1974. Mr. Bowers has served on national dealer councils for BMW and Volvo and has owned and operated dealerships since 1979. Several of the dealerships owned by Mr. Bowers have been awarded the highest awards available from manufacturers for customer satisfaction. Mr. Bowers' initial term as a director of the Company will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 1999.

Theodore M. Wright has been the Chief Financial Officer, Vice President-Finance, Treasurer and Secretary of the Company since April 1997, and a director of the Company since June 1997. Before joining the Company, Mr. Wright was a Senior Manager and in charge of the Columbia, South Carolina office of Deloitte \& Touche LLP. Prior to joining the Columbia office, Mr. Wright was a Senior Manager in Deloitte \& Touche LLP's National Office Accounting Research and SEC Services Departments from 1994 to 1995. From 1992 to 1994 Mr. Wright was an audit manager with Deloitte \& Touche LLP. Mr. Wright's initial term as a director of the Company will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 1999.

William R. Brooks has been a director of the Company since its formation. Mr. Brooks also served as the Company's Treasurer, Vice President and Secretary from its organization in February 1997 to April 1997 when Mr. Wright was appointed to those positions. Since December 1994, Mr. Brooks has been the Vice President, Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and a director of SMI. Mr. Brooks also serves as an executive officer and a director for various operating subsidiaries of SMI. Before the formation of SMI in December 1994, Mr. Brooks was the Vice President of the Charlotte Motor Speedway and a Vice President and a director of Atlanta Motor Speedway. Mr. Brooks joined Sonic Financial from Price Waterhouse in 1983. At Sonic Financial, he was promoted from Manager to Controller in 1985 and again to Chief Financial Officer in 1989. Mr. Brooks' initial term as a director of the Company will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2000.

Jeffrey C. Rachor will be appointed Regional Vice President upon consummation of the Bowers Acquisition. Mr. Rachor has over 13 years experience in automobile retailing and has been the chief operating officer at the Bowers Dealerships since 1989. During this period, Mr. Rachor has also served at various times as the general manager of Toyota, Saturn and Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle dealerships. Prior to joining the Bowers organization, Mr. Rachor was an assistant regional manager with American Suzuki Motor Corporation from 1987 to 1989 and a Metro Sales Manager and a District Sales Manager with GM's Buick Motor Division from 1983 to 1987.
O. Ken Marks, Jr. owns a controlling interest in Ken Marks Ford and has operated that dealership as its chief executive since prior to 1992. Mr. Marks is a Chairman's award winner from Ford and has over 13 years experience in auto retailing. Ken Marks Ford is one of the top 100 automobile dealerships in the United States and one of the 30 largest Ford dealerships. Mr. Marks will be appointed a Regional Vice President upon consummation of the Offering.

Ivan A. Tufty has been Executive Manager of Lone Star Ford since 1990 and will be appointed a Regional Vice President upon consummation of the Offering. Under Mr. Tufty's leadership, Lone Star Ford has been recognized as one of the 30 largest Ford dealerships and one of the 100 largest dealerships in the United States. Mr. Tufty has over 40 years of experience in auto retailing and was a dealer principal and equity owner for 12 years.

William M. Sullivan has been Vice-President of Town \& Country Ford since prior to 1992 and will be appointed a Regional Vice President upon consummation of the Offering. Mr. Sullivan has over 25 years experience in auto retailing as an Executive Manager, head of \(\mathrm{F} \& I\) and in other roles.

As soon as practicable after the Offering, the Company intends to name two or three individuals not employed by or affiliated with the Company to the Company's Board of Directors.

The Board of Directors of the Company is divided into three classes, each of which, after a transitional period, will serve for three years, with one class being elected each year. The executive officers are elected annually by, and serve at the discretion of, the Company's Board of Directors. Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

Since the Company's organization in February 1997, all matters concerning executive officer compensation have been addressed by the entire Board of

Directors. Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and Theodore Wright were executive officers of the Company and, together with William R. Brooks, will constitute the entire Board until the consummation of the Offering when Nelson Bowers, an executive officer of the Company, is to be appointed. Bruton Smith serves as Chairman of the Board of SMI. William R. Brooks, an executive officer of SMI, serves on the Board of the Company. As soon as practicable after the Offering, the Company intends to name at least two independent directors who will comprise the Company's compensation committee. See "Management." Limitations of Directors Liability

The Certificate includes a provision that effectively eliminates the liability of directors to the Company or to the Company's stockholders for monetary damages for breach of the fiduciary duties of a director, except for breaches of the duty of loyalty, acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, certain actions with respect to unlawful dividends, stock repurchases or redemptions and any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. This provision does not prevent stockholders from seeking nonmonetary remedies covering any such action, nor does it affect liabilities under the federal securities laws. The Company's Bylaws further provide that the Company shall indemnify each of its directors and officers, to the fullest extent authorized by Delaware Law, with respect to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding to which such person may be a party by reason of serving as a director or officer. Delaware Law currently authorizes a corporation to indemnify its directors and
officers against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlements actually and reasonably incurred by them in connection with any action, suit or proceeding brought by a third party if such officers or directors acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reason to believe their conduct was unlawful. Indemnification is permitted in more limited circumstances with respect to derivative actions. The Company believes that these provisions of the Certificate and the Bylaws are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons to serve as directors and officers.
Committees of the Board
The Board of Directors will establish a Compensation Committee and an Audit Committee consisting of independent directors upon the election of at least two independent directors. The Compensation Committee will review and approve compensation for the executive officers, and administer, and determine awards under, the Stock Option Plan and any other incentive compensation plans for employees of the Company. See " -- Stock Option Plan" and " -- Employee Stock Purchase Plan." The Audit Committee will recommend the selection of auditors for the Company and will review the results of the audit and other reports and services provided by the Company's independent auditors. The Company has not previously had either of these committees.
Director Compensation
Members of the Board of Directors who are not employees of the Company will be compensated for their services in amounts to be determined. The Company will also reimburse all directors for their expenses incurred in connection with their activities as directors of the Company. Directors who are also employees of the Company receive no compensation for serving on the Board of Directors. Executive Compensation

Sonic was incorporated on January 31, 1997 and did not conduct any operations prior to that time. The Company anticipates that during 1997 its most highly compensated executive officers with annual salaries exceeding \(\$ 100,000\), and their annual base salaries for 1997, will be: Bruton Smith -- \(\$ 350,000\), Scott Smith -- \$300,000, Nelson Bowers -- \$400,000, and Theodore Wright -- \$180,000.

Set forth below is information for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1995 and 1994 with respect to compensation for services to the Company's predecessors of the Company's executive officers.

Summary Compensation Table
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

    President, Chief
and Director
</TABLE>
(1) Does not include the dollar value of perquisites and other personal benefits.
(2) The amounts shown are cash bonuses earned in the specified year and paid in the first quarter of the following year.
(3) The Company provides Mr. Smith with the use of automobiles for personal use, the annual cost of which is reflected as Other Annual Compensation.
(4) The Company's Stock Option Plan was adopted in September 1997. Therefore, no options were granted to any of the Company's executive officers in 1996, 1995 or 1994.
(5) The aggregate amount of perquisites and other personal benefits received did not exceed the lesser of \(\$ 50,000\) or \(10 \%\) of the total annual salary and bonus reported for such executive officer.

60
Employment Agreements
The Company has entered into employment agreements with Messrs. Bruton Smith, Scott Smith, Bowers, Wright, Marks and Rachor (the "Employment Agreements"), effective upon consummation of the Offering, which provide for an annual base salary and certain other benefits. Pursuant to the Employment Agreements, the 1997 base salaries of Messrs. Bruton Smith, Scott Smith, Bowers, Wright, Marks and Rachor will be \(\$ 350,000, \$ 300,000, \$ 400,000, \$ 180,000\), \(\$ 48,000\), and \(\$ 150,000\), respectively. The executives will also receive such additional increases as may be determined by the compensation committee. The Employment Agreements, except those of Messrs. Rachor and Marks, provide for the payment of annual performance-based bonuses equal to a percentage of the executive's base salary, upon achievement by the Company (or relevant region) of certain performance objectives, based on the Company's pre-tax income, to be established by the Compensation Committee. The Employment Agreements of Messrs. Rachor and Marks provide for the payment of annual performance-based bonuses, paid in equal installments on a monthly basis, equal to a percentage of the pre-tax earnings of subsidiaries of the Company located within his regions of responsibility, in the case of Mr. Rachor, and of Ken Marks Ford in the case of Mr. Marks. See " -- Incentive Compensation Plan." Under the terms of the Employment Agreements, the Company will employ Mr. Bruton Smith through November 2000. Under the terms of their respective Employment Agreements, the Company will employ Messrs. Scott Smith, Bowers, Wright, Marks and Rachor for five years or until their respective Employment Agreements are terminated by the Company or the executive. Messrs. Scott Smith, Bowers, Wright, Marks and Rachor also receive under their Employment Agreements, options pursuant to the Company's Stock Option Plan, for 99,875 shares, 79,313 shares, 38,188 shares, 35,250 shares and 41,125 shares, of the Class A Common Stock, respectively, exercisable at the initial public offering price, vesting in three equal annual installments beginning October 1998 and expiring in October 2007.

Each of the Employment Agreements contain similar noncompetition provisions. These provisions, during the term of the Employment Agreement, (i) prohibit the disclosure or use of confidential Company information, and (ii) prohibit competition with the Company for the Company's employees and its customers, interference with the Company's relationships with its vendors, and employment with any competitor of the Company in specified territories. The provisions referred to in (ii) above shall also apply for a period of two years following the expiration or termination of an Employment Agreement. With respect to Messrs. Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and Wright, the geographic restrictions apply in any Standard Metropolitan Statistical Area ("SMSA") or county in which the Company has a place of business at the time their employment ends. With respect to Messrs. Bowers and Rachor, the restrictions apply only in the SMSA's for Houston, Charlotte, Chattanooga, and Nashville, provided that such noncompetition provisions do not apply to his operation of Saturn of Chattanooga. With respect to Mr. Marks, the territorial restrictions apply only in the SMSA's or counties in which the Company has a place of business and about which Marks had access to confidential information or for which he had operational or managerial involvement.

\section*{Stock Option Plan}

In October 1997, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company adopted the Company's 1997 Stock Option Plan (the "Stock Option Plan") in order to attract and retain key personnel. The following discussion of the material features of the Stock Option Plan is qualified by reference to the text of such Plan filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part.

Under the Stock Option Plan, options to purchase up to an aggregate of \(1,125,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock may be granted to key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries and to officers, directors, consultants and other individuals providing services to the Company. Members of the Board of Directors who serve on the Compensation Committee must qualify as "non-employee directors," as that term is defined in Rule \(16 \mathrm{~b}-3\) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company will administer the Stock Option Plan and will determine, among other things, the
persons who are to receive options, the number of shares to be subject to each option and the vesting schedule of options. The Board of Directors of the Company will determine the terms and conditions upon which the Company may make loans to enable an optionee to pay the exercise price of an option. In selecting individuals for options and determining the terms thereof, the Compensation Committee may consider any factors it considers relevant, including present and potential contributions to the success of the Company. Options granted under the Stock Option Plan must be exercised within a period fixed by the Compensation Committee, which period may not exceed ten years from the date of grant of the option or, in the case of incentive stock options ("ISOs") granted to any holder on the date of grant of more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, five years from the date of grant of the option. Options may be made exercisable in whole or in installments, as determined by the Compensation Committee.

Options generally may not be transferred other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution and, during the lifetime of an optionee, options may be exercised only by the optionee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Compensation Committee, in its absolute discretion, may grant transferable options if such options are not ISOs. The exercise price of options that are not ISOs will be determined at the discretion of the compensation Committee. The exercise price of ISOs may not be less than the market value of the Class A Common Stock on the date of grant of the option. In the case of ISOs granted to any holder on the date of grant of more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company and its subsidiaries, the exercise price may not be less than \(110 \%\) of the market value per share of the Class A Common Stock on the date of grant. Unless designated as "incentive stock options" intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 , as amended (the "Code"), options granted under the Stock Option Plan are intended to be "nonstatutory stock options" ("NSOs"). The exercise price may be paid in cash, in shares of Class A Common Stock owned by the optionee, in NSOs granted under the Stock Option Plan (except that the exercise price of an ISO may not be paid in NSOs) or in any combination of cash, shares and NSOs.

Options granted under the Stock Option Plan may include the right to acquire a "reload" option. In such a case, if a participant pays all or part of the exercise price of an option with shares of Class A Common Stock held by the participant for at least six months, then, upon exercise of the option, the participant is granted a second option to purchase, at the fair market value as of the date of grant of the second option, the number of shares of Class \(A\) Common Stock transferred to the Company by the participant in payment of the exercise price of the original option. A reload option is not exercisable until one year after the grant date of such reload option or the expiration date of the original option. If the exercise price of a reload option is paid for with shares of Class A Common Stock that have been held by the optionee for more than six months, then another reload option will be issued. Shares of Class A Common Stock covered by a reload option will not reduce the number of shares of Class A Common Stock available under the Stock Option Plan.

The Stock Option Plan provides that, in the event of changes in the corporate structure of the Company or certain events affecting the shares of the Company, adjustments will automatically be made in the number and kind of shares available for issuance and in the number and kind of shares covered by outstanding options. It further provides that, in connection with any merger or consolidation in which the Company is not the surviving corporation and which results in the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Company owning less than a majority of the surviving corporation or any sale or transfer by the Company of all or substantially all its assets or any tender offer or exchange offer for or the acquisition, directly or indirectly, by any person or group of all or a majority of the then-outstanding voting securities of the Company, all outstanding options under the Stock Option Plan will become exercisable in full on and after (i) the 15 th day prior to the effective date of such merger, consolidation, sale, transfer or acquisition or (ii) the date of commencement of such tender offer or exchange offer, as the case may be.

The Board of Directors of the Company, on or before the consummation of the Offering, intends to grant NSOs and ISOs to purchase an aggregate of 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock under the Stock Option Plan to three executive officers, five regional vice presidents and one dealer manager of the Company. Messrs. Scott Smith, Bowers and Wright are to be granted NSOs to purchase 79,875 shares, 59,313 shares and 18,188 shares, respectively at an exercise price equal to the public offering price of the Class A Common Stock sold in the Offering. Messrs. Scott Smith, Bowers and Wright are also to be granted ISOs to purchase 20,000 shares, 20,000 shares and 20,000 shares, respectively, at an exercise price equal to the public offering price of the Class A Common Stock sold in the Offering. All of these options will become exercisable in three equal annual installments beginning in October 1998 with the last installment vesting in October 2000, and all these options will expire in October 2007. Consequently, all executive officers as a group are to be granted NSOs to purchase an aggregate of 157,376 shares and ISOs to purchase an aggregate of 60,000 shares. Non-executive officer employees are to be granted NSOs and ISOs to purchase an aggregate of 290,133 shares and 80,000 shares, respectively. See " -- Employment Agreements."

The issuance and exercise of ISOs have no federal income tax consequences to the Company. While the issuance and exercise of ISOs generally have no ordinary income tax consequences to the holder, upon the exercise of an ISO, the holder will treat the excess of the fair market value on the date of exercise
over the exercise price as an item of tax adjustment for alternative minimum tax purposes. If the holder of Class A Common Stock acquired upon the exercise of an ISO disposes of such stock before the later of (i) two years following the grant of the ISO and (ii) one year following the exercise of the ISO (a "Disqualifying Disposition"), the holder will recognize ordinary income for federal income tax purposes in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the excess of the Class A Common Stock's fair market value on the date of exercise over the option exercise price, and (ii) the excess of the amount realized on disposition of the Class A Common Stock over the option exercise price. Any additional gain upon the disposition will be taxed as capital gains. The disposition of Class A Common Stock acquired from the exercise of an ISO other than in a Disqualifying Disposition will ordinarily result in capital gains or

62
loss to the holder for federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the amount realized on disposition of the Class A Common Stock and the option exercise price. Any capital gain will be subject to reduced rates of tax if such shares were held more than twelve months, and will be subject to further reduced rates if such shares were held more than eighteen months. The Company will be entitled to a compensation expense deduction for the Company's taxable year in which the disposition occurs equal to the amount of ordinary income recognized by the holder.

The issuance of NSOs has no federal income tax consequences to the Company or the holder. Upon the exercise of an NSO, the Company generally will be allowed a federal income tax deduction equal to the amount by which the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of exercise exceeds the exercise price. NSO holders will recognize ordinary income for federal income tax purposes at the time of option exercise in the same amount. In the event of a sale of shares acquired by exercise of a NSO, any appreciation or depreciation after the exercise date generally will be taxed as capital gain or loss; provided that any gain will be subject to reduced rates of tax if such shares were held for more than twelve months and will be subject to further reduced rates if such shares were held for more than eighteen months. The disposition of shares acquired by exercise of a NSO will result in capital gains or losses to the holder.

The Company intends to register the shares underlying the Stock Option Plan as required by the federal securities laws. If such registration is not required, such shares may be issued upon option exercise in reliance upon the private offering exemption codified in Section \(4(2)\) of the Securities Act. Resale of such shares may be permitted subject to the limitations of Rule 144. Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In October 1997, the Board of Directors and stockholders of the Company adopted the Sonic Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). The ESPP is intended to promote the interests of the Company by providing employees of the Company the opportunity to acquire a proprietary interest in the Company through the purchase of Class A Common Stock. The following discussion of the material features of the ESPP is qualified by reference to the text of such Plan filed in an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus is a part.

The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code. The ESPP is administered by the Compensation Committee, which, subject to the terms of the ESPP, has plenary authority in its discretion to interpret and construe the ESPP. The Compensation Committee will construe the provisions of the ESPP so as to extend and limit participation in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. A total of 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock have been reserved for purchase under the ESPP.

On January 1 of each year during the term of the ESPP (the "Grant Date"), all eligible employees electing to participate in the ESPP ("Participating Employees") will be granted options to purchase shares of Class A Common Stock. Prior to each Grant Date, the Compensation Committee will determine the number of shares of Class A Common Stock available for purchase under each option, with the same number of shares to be available under each option granted on the same Grant Date. No Participating Employee may be granted an option which would permit such employee to purchase stock under the ESPP and all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company at a rate which exceeds \(\$ 25,000\) of the fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such option is granted) for each calendar year in which such option is outstanding at any time.

A Participating Employee may elect to designate a limited percentage of such employee's compensation (as defined in the ESPP) to be deferred by payroll deduction as a contribution to the ESPP. A Participating Employee instead may elect to make contributions by direct cash payment to the ESPP rather than by payroll deduction. To the extent a Participating Employee has accumulated enough funds, his or her contributions to the ESPP will be used to exercise the option granted under the ESPP through purchases of Class A Common Stock on the last business day of March, June, September and December on which the principal trading market for the Class A Common Stock is open for trading and on any other interim dates during the year which the Compensation Committee designates for such purpose (the "Exercise Date"). Contributions which are not enough to purchase a whole share of Class A Common Stock will be carried forward and applied on the next Exercise Date in that calendar year; provided that
contributions remaining after the last Exercise Date of the calendar year may be distributed to the Participating Employee at his election.

The purchase price at which Class A Common Stock will be purchased through the ESPP shall be \(85 \%\) of the lesser of (i) the fair market value of the Class \(A\) Common Stock on the applicable Grant Date, and (ii) the fair market value of the Class A Common Stock on the applicable Exercise Date. Any option granted to a

Participating Employee will be exercised automatically on each Exercise Date during the calendar year of the option's Grant Date in whole or in part such that the Participating Employee's accumulated contributions as of such Exercise Date, either through direct cash payment or payroll

63
deduction, will be applied to the purchase of the maximum number of whole shares of Class A Common Stock that such contribution will permit at the applicable option price, limited to the number of shares available for purchase under the option.

Any option granted to a Participating Employee will expire on the last Exercise Date of the calendar year in which granted. However, if a Participating Employee withdraws from the ESPP or terminates employment prior to such Exercise Date, the option may expire earlier.

Upon termination of a Participating Employee's employment for any reason other than cause, death or leave of absence in excess of ninety days, such employee may, at his election, request the return of contributions not yet used to purchase Class A Common Stock or continue participation in the ESPP until the Exercise Date next following the date of termination of employment such that any unexpired option held will be exercised automatically on such Exercise Date. If a Participating Employee dies while employed by the Company or prior to the Exercise Date next following termination of employment, such employee's estate will have the right to elect to withdraw all contributions not yet used to purchase Class A Common Stock or to exercise the Participating Employee's option for the purchase of Class A Common Stock on the Exercise Date next following the date of such employee's death.

The Board of Directors of the Company may at any time amend, suspend or terminate the ESPP; provided, however, that the ESPP may not be amended to increase the maximum number of shares of Class A Common Stock for which options may be granted under the ESPP, other than in connection with a change in capitalization, without obtaining the approval of Sonic stockholders.

The ESPP is intended to meet the requirements of an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code. No federal taxable income will be recognized by Participating Employees upon the grant of an option to purchase Class A Common Stock under the ESPP. In addition, a Participating Employee will not recognize federal taxable income on the exercise of an option granted under the ESPP.

If the Participating Employee holds shares of Class A Common Stock acquired upon the exercise of an option granted under the ESPP until a date that is more than two years from the grant date of the relevant option and one year from the date of option exercise (or dies while owning such shares), the employee must report as ordinary income in the year of disposition of the shares (or at death) the lesser of (a) the excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time of disposition (or death) over the option exercise price and (b) the excess of the fair market value of the shares on the date the relevant option was granted over the option exercise price. For this purpose, the option exercise price is \(85 \%\) of the fair market value of the shares on the date the relevant option was granted (assuming the shares are offered at a 15\% discount). Any additional income is treated as long-term capital gain. If these holding period requirements are met, the Company is not entitled to any deduction for tax purposes. If the Participating Employee does not meet the holding period requirements, the employee recognizes at the time of disposition of the shares ordinary income equal to the difference between the price paid for the shares and the fair market value on the date of exercise, irrespective of the price at which the employee disposes of the shares, and an amount equal to such ordinary income is generally deductible by the Company. Any gain or loss realized on the disposition of the shares will generally be capital gain or loss; provided that any gain will be subject to reduced rates of tax if the shares were held for more than twelve months and will be subject to further reduced rates if the shares were held for more than eighteen months.

Because the ESPP is based on voluntary participation, benefits thereunder are not determinable.

The Company intends to register the shares underlying the ESPP as required by the federal securities laws. If such registration is not required, such shares may be issued upon option exercise in reliance upon the private offering exemption codified in Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. Resale of such shares may be permitted subject to the limitations of Rule 144.

64

\section*{CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS}

Registration Rights Agreement
As part of the Reorganization, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement dated as of June 30, 1997 (the "Registration Rights
Agreements") with Sonic Financial, Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and William S. Egan. Sonic Financial, Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and Egan Group, LLC, an assignee of Mr. Egan (the "Egan Group") currently are the owners of record of \(4,440,625,1,035,625,478,125\) and 295,625 shares of Class B Common Stock, respectively. Upon the registration of any of their shares or as otherwise provided in the Certificate, such shares will automatically be converted into a like number of shares of Class A Common Stock. Subject to certain limitations, the Registration Rights Agreements provide Sonic Financial, Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and the Egan Group with certain piggyback registration rights that permit them to have their shares of common Stock, as selling security holders, included in any registration statement pertaining to the registration of Class A Common Stock for issuance by the Company or for resale by other selling security
holders, with the exception of registration statements on Forms S-4 and S-8 relating to exchange offers (and certain other transactions) and employee stock compensation plans, respectively. These registration rights will be limited or restricted to the extent an underwriter of an offering, if an underwritten offering, or the Company's Board of Directors, if not an underwritten offering, determines that the amount to be registered by Sonic Financial, Bruton Smith, Scott Smith or the Egan Group would not permit the sale of Class A Common Stock in the quantity and at the price originally sought by the Company or the original selling security holders, as the case may be. The Registration Rights Agreement expires on the tenth anniversary of the closing of the Offering. Sonic Financial is controlled by the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Bruton Smith.
The Smith Advance
In connection with the Fort Mill Acquisition, Mr. Smith advanced approximately \(\$ 3.5\) million to the Company (the "Smith Advance"). The Smith Advance was used by the Company to pay a portion of the cash consideration for the Fort Mill Acquisition at closing. The Smith Advance is evidenced by a demand note bearing interest at the minimum statutory rate of \(3.83 \%\) per annum. The Company anticipates seeking additional cash advances or credit support in the form of guarantees or collateral from Mr. Smith in order to meet cash payment obligations in the remaining Acquisitions which close prior to the consummation of the Offering. The Company intends to repay the principal of and interest on the Smith Advance and any similar future advances from Mr. Smith used to fund the Acquisitions from the proceeds of this Offering. The Smith Guaranties and Pledges

Under the Six-Month Facility, Bruton Smith has guaranteed the obligations of the Company and secured his guarantee with a pledge of shares of common stock of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. owned directly by him. Under the Revolving Facility, Mr. Smith guaranteed the obligations of the Company and such obligations are further secured with a pledge of shares of common stock of Speedway Motorsports, Inc. owned directly or indirectly by him. Mr. Smith has pledged securities having an estimated value of approximately \(\$ 40.0 \mathrm{million}\) to secure the Six-Month Facility (the "Six-Month Pledge"). Should NationsBank foreclose on the Six-Month Pledge, the Company is under no obligation to repay or reimburse Mr. Smith. Mr. Smith pledged securities indirectly owned by him having an estimated value of approximately \(\$ 50.0\) million to secure the Initial Loan Commitment under the Revolving Facility (the "Revolving Pledge"). After consummation of the Offering, Sonic Financial, a company controlled by Mr. Smith, will be required at the time the Revolving Facility is increased to the Maximum Loan Commitment to provide continued credit support for the Revolving Facility in the form of a pledge of securities owned by Sonic Financial equal in value to three times the amount of the shortfall between \(\$ 70\) million and the actual net proceeds of the Offering to the Company (including the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option). In addition, Mr. Smith may be required to continue his guarantee, provide additional credit support or make additional debt or equity contributions to the Company (to the extent the Company does not otherwise receive a minimum amount of net proceeds from the Offering). The Company will be under no obligation to repay or reimburse Mr. Smith or Sonic Financial if Ford Motor Credit forecloses on the Revolving Pledge. For further discussion of these lending arrangements, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources."
Certain Dealership Leases
Certain of the properties leased by the Company's dealership subsidiaries are owned by officers, directors or holders of \(5 \%\) or more of the Common Stock of the Company or their affiliates. These leases contain terms comparable to, or more favorable to the Company than, terms that would be obtained from unaffiliated third parties. Town \& Country Ford operates at facilities leased from STC Properties, a North Carolina joint venture ("STC"). Town \& Country Ford maintains a \(5 \%\) undivided interest in STC and Sonic Financial owns the remaining 95\% of STC. The STC lease on the Town \& Country Ford facilities will expire in October 2000. Annual payments under the STC lease were \(\$ 510,085\) for each of 1994, 1995 and 1996.

Current minimum rent payments are \(\$ 409,000\) annually ( \(\$ 34,083\) monthly) through 1999, and will be decreased to \(\$ 340,833\) in 2000 , such rents being below market. When this lease expires, the Company anticipates obtaining a long-term lease on the Town \& Country Ford facility at fair market rent.

Lone Star Ford operates, in part, at facilities leased from Viking Investments Associates, a Texas association ("Viking"), which is controlled by Mr. Bruton Smith. The Viking lease on the Lone Star Ford property expires in 2005. Annual payments under the Viking lease were \(\$ 351,420, \$ 331,302\) and \(\$ 360,000\) for 1994 , 1995 and 1996 , respectively. Minimum annual rents under this lease are \(\$ 360,000\) ( \(\$ 30,000\) monthly), such amount being below market. When this lease expires, the Company anticipates obtaining a long-term lease on the Lone Star Ford facility at fair market rent.

The dealership leases discussed below will be executed and effective as of the consummation of the Acquisitions. The terms of these leases are comparable to terms that would be obtained from unaffiliated third parties because they were negotiated at arms-length before the lessors became affiliated with the Company.

KIA of Chattanooga operates at facilities leased from KIA Land Development, a company in which Nelson Bowers, the Company's Executive Vice President, maintains an ownership interest. The Company negotiated this lease in connection
with the Bowers Acquisition. This triple net lease expires in 2007 and the monthly rent will be \(\$ 11,070\) per month. The Company may renew this lease at its option for two additional five year terms. At each renewal, the lessor may adjust lease rents to reflect fair market rents for the property.

European Motors operates at its Chattanooga facilities under a triple net lease from Mr. Bowers. The Company negotiated this lease in connection with the Bowers Acquisition. The European Motors lease expires in 2007 and provides for monthly rent of \(\$ 16,846\). This lease also provides for renewals on terms identical to the KIA of Chattanooga lease.

Jaguar of Chattanooga operates at facilities leased from JAG Properties, a company in which Mr. Bowers maintains an ownership interest. The Company negotiated this lease in connection with the Bowers Acquisition. This triple net lease expires in 2017 and provides for monthly rent of \(\$ 22,010\). The Company may renew this lease on terms identical to the KIA of Chattanooga renewal options.

Cleveland Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle leases its facilities from Cleveland Properties LLC, a limited liability company in which Mr. Bowers maintains an ownership interest. The Company negotiated this lease in connection with the Bowers Acquisition. This triple net lease expires in 2011, provides for monthly rent of \(\$ 14,000\) and may be renewed on terms identical to the KIA of Chattanooga lease.

Cleveland Village Imports operates at facilities leased from Nelson Bowers and another individual. Nelson Bowers, the Company's President and a director, owns a 75\% undivided interest in the land and buildings leased by Cleveland Village Imports, with the remaining interests owned by an unrelated party. Such land and buildings are leased under two leases: one is a triple net fixed lease expiring on December 31, 1997 with rent of \(\$ 8,000\) per month and the other, pertaining to a used car lot, is a month-to-month lease with rent of \(\$ 3,000\) per month. In connection with the Bowers Acquisition, the lessors have agreed to allow the expiration of these leases in October 1997, and to replace them with a triple net lease at a negotiated rental rate for a 15 -year initial term and two five-year renewals at the option of the Company.

Dyer Volvo operates at facilities leased from D\&R Investments, an entity in which Richard Dyer, the Company's Executive Manager for Dyer Volvo, maintains an ownership interest. This triple net lease, negotiated by the Company in connection with the Dyer Acquisition, expires in 2009 and provides for monthly rent of \(\$ 50,000\). The Dyer Volvo lease also provides the Company with two optional renewals of five years each with rent at each renewal being adjusted to fair market rent.

Ken Marks Ford ("KMF") operates at facilities leased from Marks Holding Company, a corporation that is owned by Ken Marks, the Company's Regional Vice President-Florida. In connection with the Ken Marks Acquisition, the lessor has agreed to enter into a triple net lease with the Company as lessee at a negotiated rental rate of \(\$ 95,000\) per month for an initial term expiring 2007 with two five-year renewals at the option of the Company. Chartown Transactions

Chartown is a general partnership engaged in real estate development and management. Before the Reorganization, Town \& Country Ford maintained a \(49 \%\) partnership interest in Chartown with the remaining 51\% held by SMDA Properties, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("SMDA"). Mr. Smith owns an 80\% direct membership interest in SMDA with the remaining \(20 \%\) owned indirectly through Sonic Financial. In addition, Sonic Financial also held a demand promissory note for approximately \(\$ 1.6\) million issued by Chartown (the "Chartown Note"), which was uncollectible due to insufficient funds. As part of the Reorganization, the Chartown Note was canceled and Town \& Country Ford transferred its partnership interest in Chartown to Sonic Financial for nominal consideration. In connection with that transfer, Sonic Financial agreed to indemnify Town \& Country Ford for any and all obligations and liabilities, whether known or unknown, relating to Chartown and Town \& Country Ford's ownership thereof.

The Bowers Volvo Note
In connection with Volvo's approval of the Company's acquisition of a Volvo franchise in the Bowers Acquisition, Volvo, among other things, conditioned its approval upon Nelson Bowers, the Company's Executive Vice President and a director nominee, acquiring and maintaining a \(20 \%\) interest in the Company's Sonic Automotive of Chattanooga, LLC ("Chattanooga Volvo") subsidiary that will operate the Volvo franchise. Mr. Bowers will finance all of the purchase price for this 20\% interest by issuing a promissory note (the "Bowers Volvo Note") in favor of Sonic Automotive of Nevada, Inc. ("Sonic Nevada"), the wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company that controls a majority interest in Chattanooga Volvo. The Bowers Volvo Note will be secured by Mr. Bowers' interest in Chattanooga Volvo.

The Bowers Volvo Note will be in a principal amount of \(\$ 900,000\) (subject to adjustment following the closing of the Bowers Acquisition) and bear interest at the lowest applicable federal rate as published by the U.S. Treasury Department in effect on the date Mr. Bowers purchases his interest in Chattanooga Volvo. Accrued interest will be payable annually. The operating agreement of Chattanooga Volvo will provide that profits and distributions are to be allocated first to Mr. Bowers to the extent of interest to be paid on the Bowers Volvo Note and next to the other members of Chattanooga Volvo according to their percentages of ownership. No other profits or any losses of Chattanooga Volvo will be allocated to Mr. Bowers under this arrangement. Mr. Bowers' interest in Chattanooga Volvo will be redeemed and the Bowers Volvo Note will be due and payable in full when Volvo no longer requires Mr. Bowers to maintain his
interest in Chattanooga Volvo. Other Transactions

During each of the three years ended December 31, 1996, Town \& Country Ford paid \(\$ 48,000\) to Sonic Financial as a management fee. Sonic Financial's services to Town \& Country Ford have included performance of the following functions, among others: maintenance of lender and creditor relationships; tax planning; preparation of tax returns and representation in tax examinations; record maintenance; internal audits and special audits; assistance to independent public accountants; and litigation support to company counsel. Payments of fees to and receipt of services from Sonic Financial ceased before the Reorganization. Since that time, the Company has been providing these services for itself and its subsidiaries, including Town and Country Ford.

Beginning in early 1997, certain of the Sonic Dealerships have entered into arrangements to sell to their customers credit life insurance policies underwritten by American Heritage Life Insurance Company, an insurer unaffiliated with Sonic ("American Heritage"). American Heritage in turn reinsures all of these policies with Provident American Insurance Company, a Texas insurance company ("Provident American"). Under these arrangements, the Sonic Dealerships paid an aggregate of \(\$ 140,000\) to American Heritage in premiums for these policies since January 1, 1997. The Company anticipates terminating this arrangement with American Heritage by 1998. Provident American is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sonic Financial.

Town \& Country Ford and Lone Star Ford have each made several non-interest bearing advances to Sonic Financial. As of June 30, 1997, Town \& Country Ford had made approximately \(\$ 2.1\) million of such advances. In preparation for the Reorganization, a demand promissory note by Sonic Financial evidencing certain of Town \& Country Ford's advances in the amount of \(\$ 1.6\) million was canceled in exchange for the redemption of certain shares of the capital stock of Town \& Country Ford held by Sonic Financial. As of June 30, 1997, Lone Star Ford had made approximately \(\$ 0.5\) million of advances to Sonic Financial. In preparation for the Reorganization, a demand promissory note by Sonic Financial evidencing certain of Lone Star Ford's advances in the amount of \(\$ 363,000\) was canceled pursuant to a dividend. At years ended December 31, 1996, 1995 and 1994, the aggregate balances of such advances due from Sonic Financial were approximately \(\$ 2.5\) million, \(\$ 0\) and \(\$ 0\), respectively.

Certain subsidiaries of the Company (such subsidiaries together with the Company and Sonic Financial being hereinafter referred to as the "Sonic Group") have joined with Sonic Financial in filing consolidated federal income tax returns for several years. Such subsidiaries will join with Sonic Financial in filing for 1996 and for the period ending on June 30, 1997. Under applicable federal tax law, each corporation included in Sonic Financial's consolidated return is jointly and severally liable for any resultant tax. Under a tax allocation agreement dated as of June 30, 1997, however, the Company agreed to pay to Sonic Financial, in the event that additional federal income tax is determined to be due, an amount equal to the Company's separate federal income tax liability computed for all periods in which any member of the Sonic Group has been a member of Sonic Financial's consolidated group less amounts previously recorded by the Company. Also pursuant to such agreement, Sonic Financial agreed to indemnify the Company for any additional amount determined to be due from Sonic Financial's consolidated group in excess of the federal income tax liability of the Sonic Group for such periods. The tax allocation agreement establishes procedures with respect to tax adjustments, tax claims, tax refunds, tax credits and other tax attributes relating to periods ending prior to the time that the Sonic Group shall leave Sonic Financial's consolidated group.

The Company acquired the Sonic Dealerships in the Reorganization pursuant to four separate stock subscription agreements (the "Subscription Agreements"). The Subscription Agreements provide for the acquisition of \(100 \%\) of the capital stock or membership interests, as the case may be, of each of the Sonic Dealerships from Sonic Financial, Mr. Smith, the Egan Group (an assignee of Mr. Egan) and Bryan Scott Smith in exchange for certain amounts of the Company's issued and outstanding Class B Common Stock. See "Principal Stockholders."

For additional information concerning related party transactions of the Company, see Note (7) to the Combined and Consolidated Financial Statements of Sonic and for the businesses being acquired in the Acquisitions, see "The Acquisitions" and the notes to the historical financial statements for each respective business acquired included in this Prospectus.

\section*{PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS}

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock as of October 10, 1997 by (i) each stockholder who is known by the Company to own beneficially more than five percent of the outstanding Common Stock, (ii) each director of the Company, (iii) each executive officer of the Company, and (iv) all directors and executive officers of the Company as a group, and as adjusted to reflect the sale by the Company of the shares of Class A Common Stock in this Offering. Prior to this Offering, no shares of Class A Common Stock were issued and outstanding. However, options to acquire 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock will be issued on or before the closing of the Offering to certain of the Company's officers and employees, and the Dyer Warrant will be issued upon the closing of the Dyer Acquisition. Holders of Class A Common Stock are entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the

Company. Holders of Class \(B\) Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, except that the Class B Common Stock is entitled to only one vote per share with respect to any transaction proposed or approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or proposed by all the holders of the Class B Common Stock or as to which any member of the Smith Group or any affiliate thereof has a material financial interest other than as a then existing stockholder of the Company constituting a (a) "going private" transaction (as defined herein), (b) disposition of substantially all of the Company's assets, (c) transfer resulting in a change in the nature of the Company's business, or (d) merger or consolidation in which current holders of Common Stock would own less than \(50 \%\) of the Common Stock following such transaction. In the event of any transfer outside of the Smith Group or the Smith Group holds less than \(15 \%\) of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding, such transferred shares or all shares, respectively, of Class B Common Stock will automatically convert into an equal number of shares of Class A Common Stock. See "Description of Capital Stock."
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Percentage of all
Outstanding
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{Common Stock} \\
\hline & Number of Shares & Number of Shares & --- \\
\hline & of Class A Common & of Class B Common & \\
\hline Before After & & & \\
\hline Name (1) & Stock Owned & Stock Owned & \\
\hline Offering Offering(2) & & & \\
\hline ------ & ------------- & - & --- \\
\hline <S> & <C> & <C> & <C> \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline O. Bruton Smith (3) (4) & -- & 5,476,250 & \\
\hline 87.6\% 48.7\% & & & \\
\hline Sonic Financial Corporation (3) & -- & 4,440,625 & \\
\hline 71.1\% 39.5\% & & & \\
\hline Bryan Scott Smith (3) (5) & -- & 478,125 & \\
\hline 7.7\% 4.3\% & & & \\
\hline William R. Brooks (3) & -- & -- & -- \\
\hline -- & & & \\
\hline Theodore M. Wright (3) (5) & -- & -- & -- \\
\hline -- & & & \\
\hline Nelson E. Bowers, II (3) (5) & -- & -- & -- \\
\hline -- & & & \\
\hline All directors and executive officers as a group (10 persons) & -- & 5,954,375 & 95.27\% \\
\hline
\end{tabular} 52.9\% </TABLE>
(1) Unless otherwise noted, each person has sole voting and investment power over the shares listed opposite his name subject to community property laws where applicable.
(2) The percentages of total voting power would be as follows: Bruton Smith, 81.1\%; Sonic Financial, 65.8\%; Scott Smith, 7.1\%; William Brooks, less than 1\%; Theodore Wright, less than 1\%; Nelson E. Bowers, II, less than 1\%; and all directors and executive officers as a group, 88.2\%. Assumes the Underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised.
(3) The address of such person is care of the Company at 5401 East Independence Boulevard, Charlotte, North Carolina 28218.
(4) The shares of Common Stock shown as owned by such person or group include all of the shares owned by Sonic Financial as indicated elsewhere in the table. Mr. Smith owns the substantial majority of Sonic Financial's outstanding capital stock.
(5) Does not give effect to options granted under the Company's Stock Option Plan to purchase shares of Class A Common Stock at the public offering price since none of such options become exercisable prior to October 1998. See "Management -- Stock Option Plan."

69
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK
The Company's authorized capital stock consists of (i) \(50,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock, \(\$ .01\) par value, (ii) \(15,000,000\) shares of Class B Common Stock, \(\$ .01\) par value, and (iii) 3,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, \(\$ .10\) par value. Upon completion of this Offering, the Company will have 5,000,000 outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock and 6,250,000 outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock and no outstanding shares of preferred stock (assuming the Underwriters' over-allotment option is not exercised).

The following summary description of the Company's capital stock does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Company's Certificate, which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this Prospectus forms a part, and Delaware Law. Reference is made to such exhibit and Delaware Law for a detailed description of the provisions thereof summarized below.

\section*{Common Stock}

The Company's Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are equal in all respects except for voting rights, conversion rights of the Class B Common Stock and as required by law, as discussed more fully below.

Voting Rights; Conversion of Class B Common Stock to Class A Common Stock
The voting powers, preferences and relative rights of the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock are subject to the following provisions. Holders of Class A Common Stock have one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders of the Company. Holders of Class B Common Stock are entitled to ten votes per share except as described below. Holders of all classes of Common Stock entitled to vote will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to the stockholders for their vote or approval except as otherwise required by Delaware Law. There is no cumulative voting with respect to the election of directors. In the event any shares of Class B Common Stock held by a member of the Smith Group (as defined below) are transferred outside of the Smith Group, such shares will automatically be converted into shares of Class A Common Stock. In addition, if the total number of shares of Common Stock held by members of the Smith Group is less than \(15 \%\) of the total number of shares of Common Stock outstanding, all of the outstanding shares of Class B Common Stock automatically will be reclassified as Class A Common Stock. In any merger, consolidation or business combination, the consideration to be received per share by holders of Class A Common Stock must be identical to that received by holders of Class B Common Stock, except that in any such transaction in which shares of common stock are distributed, such shares may differ as to voting rights to the extent that voting rights now differ between the classes of common Stock.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock vote as a single class, with each share of each class entitled to one vote per share, with respect to any transaction proposed or approved by the Board of Directors of the Company or proposed by or on behalf of holders of the Class B Common Stock or as to which any member of the Smith Group or any affiliate thereof has a material financial interest other than as a then existing stockholder of the Company constituting a (a) "going private" transaction, (b) sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, (c) sale or transfer which would cause the nature of the Company's business to be no longer primarily oriented toward automobile dealership operations and related activities or (d) merger or consolidation of the Company in which the holders of the Common Stock will own less than \(50 \%\) of the Common Stock following such transaction. A "going private" transaction is defined as any "Rule 13e-3 Transaction," as such term is defined in Rule \(13 \mathrm{e}-3\) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. An "affiliate" is defined as (i) any individual or entity who or that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with any member of the Smith Group, (ii) any corporation or organization (other than the Company or a majority-owned subsidiary of the Company) of which any member of the Smith Group is an officer partner or is, directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of \(10 \%\) or more of any class of voting securities, or in which any member of the Smith Group has a substantial beneficial interest, (iii) a voting trust or similar arrangement pursuant to which any member of the Smith Group generally controls the vote of the shares of Common Stock held by or subject to such trust or arrangement, (iv) any other trust or estate in which any member of the Smith Group has a substantial beneficial interest or as to which any member of the Smith Group serves as trustee or in a similar fiduciary capacity, or (v) any relative or spouse of any member of the Smith Group or any relative of such spouse, who has the same residence as any member of the Smith Group.

As used in this Prospectus, the term the "Smith Group" consists of the following persons: (i) Mr. Smith and his guardian, conservator, committee, or attorney-in-fact; (ii) William S. Egan and his guardian, conservator, committee, or attorney-in-fact; (iii) each lineal descendant of Messrs. Smith and Egan (a "Descendant") and their respective guardians, conservators,
committees or attorneys-in-fact; and (iv) each "Family Controlled Entity" (as defined below). The term "Family Controlled Entity" means (i) any not-for-profit corporation if at least \(80 \%\) of its board of directors is composed of Mr. Smith, Mr. Egan and/or Descendants; (ii) any other corporation if at least \(80 \%\) of the value of its outstanding equity is owned by members of the Smith Group; (iii) any partnership if at least \(80 \%\) of the value of the partnership interests are owned by members of the Smith Group; and (iv) any limited liability or similar company if at least \(80 \%\) of the value of the company is owned by members of the Smith Group. For a discussion of the effects of the disproportionate voting rights of the Common Stock, see "Risk Factors -- Concentration of Voting Power and Antitakeover Provisions."

Under the Company's Certificate and Delaware Law, the holders of Class A Common Stock and/or Class B Common Stock are each entitled to vote as a separate class, as applicable, with respect to any amendment to the Company's Certificate that would increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of such class, increase or decrease the par value of the shares of such class, or modify or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the shares of such class so as to affect such class adversely.

Dividends
Holders of the Class A Common Stock and the Class B Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as are declared by the Company's Board of Directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, provided, that dividends paid in shares of Class A Common Stock or Class B

Common Stock shall be paid only as follows: shares of Class A Common Stock shall be paid only to holders of Class A Common Stock and shares of Class B Common Stock shall be paid only to holders of Class B Common Stock. The Company's Certificate provides that if there is any dividend, subdivision, combination or reclassification of either class of Common Stock, a proportionate dividend, subdivision, combination or reclassification of the other class of Common Stock shall simultaneously be made.

\section*{Other Rights}

Stockholders of the Company have no preemptive or other rights to subscribe for additional shares. In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, holders of Class A Common Stock and Class B Common Stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets available for distribution to holders of Common Stock after payment in full of creditors. No shares of any class of Common Stock are subject to a redemption or a sinking fund. All outstanding shares of Common Stock are, and all shares offered by this Prospectus will be, when sold, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

Transfer Agent and Registrar
The Company has appointed First Union National Bank as the transfer agent and registrar for the Class A Common Stock. The Company has not appointed a transfer agent for the Class B Common Stock.
Preferred Stock
No shares of preferred stock are outstanding. The Company's Certificate authorizes the Board of Directors to issue up to \(3,000,000\) shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to establish such designations and such relative voting, dividend, liquidation, conversion and other rights, preferences and limitations as the Board of Directors may determine without further approval of the stockholders of the Company. The issuance of preferred stock by the Board of Directors could, among other things, adversely affect the voting power of the holders of Class A Common Stock and, under certain circumstances, make it more difficult for a person or group to gain control of the Company. See "Risk Factors -- Concentration of Voting Power and Anti-takeover Provisions."

The issuance of any series of preferred stock, and the relative designations, rights, preferences and limitations of such series, if and when established, will depend upon, among other things, the future capital needs of the Company, the then-existing market conditions and other factors that, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, might warrant the issuance of preferred stock. At the date of this Prospectus, there are no plans, agreements or understandings for the issuance of any shares of preferred stock.
Delaware Law, Certain Charter and Bylaw Provisions and Certain Franchise Agreement Provisions

Certain provisions of Delaware Law and of the Company's Certificate and Bylaws, summarized in the following paragraphs, may be considered to have an antitakeover effect and may delay, deter or prevent a tender offer, proxy contest or other takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in such stockholder's best interest, including such an attempt as might result in payment of a premium over the market price for shares held by stockholders.

Delaware Antitakeover Law. The Company, a Delaware corporation, is subject to the provisions of Delaware Law, including Section 203. In general, Section 203 prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which such person became an interested stockholder unless: (i) prior to such date, the Board of Directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; or (ii) upon becoming an interested stockholder, the stockholder then owned at least \(85 \%\) of the voting stock, as defined in Section 203; or (iii) subsequent to such date, the business combination is approved by both the Board of Directors and by holders of at least \(662 / 3 \%\) of the corporation's outstanding voting stock, excluding shares owned by the interested stockholder. For these purposes, the term "business combination" includes mergers, asset sales and other similar transactions with an "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or, within the prior three years, did own) \(15 \%\) or more of the corporation's voting stock. Although Section 203 permits a corporation to elect not to be governed by its provisions, the Company to date has not made this election.

Classified Board of Directors. The Company's Bylaws provide for the Board of Directors to be divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. As a result, approximately one-third of the Board of Directors will be elected each year. Classification of the Board of Directors expands the time required to change the composition of a majority of directors and may tend to discourage a takeover bid for the Company. Moreover, under Delaware Law, in the case of a corporation having a classified board of directors, the stockholders may remove a director only for cause. This provision, when coupled with the provision of the Bylaws authorizing only the board of directors to fill vacant directorships, will preclude stockholders of the Company from removing incumbent directors without cause, simultaneously gaining control of the Board of Directors by filing the vacancies with their own nominees. See "Mangement -- Executive Officers and Directors; Key Personnel."

Special Meetings of Stockholders. The Company's Bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called only by the Chairman or by the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary at the request in writing of a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company. The Company's Bylaws also provide that no action required to be taken or that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of
stockholders may be taken without a meeting; the powers of stockholders to consent in writing, without a meeting, to the taking of any action is specifically denied. These provisions may make it more difficult for stockholders to take action opposed by the Board of Directors.

Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations. The Company's Bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders, or to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or a special meeting of stockholders, must provide timely notice thereof in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be delivered to, or mailed and received at, the principal executive office of the Company, (i) in the case of an annual meeting that is called for a date that is within 30 days before or after the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting of stockholders, not less than 60 days nor more than 90 days prior to such anniversary date, and, (ii) in the case of an annual meeting that is called for a date that is not within 30 days before or after the anniversary date of the immediately preceding annual meeting, or in the case of a special meeting of stockholders called for the purpose of electing directors, not later than the close of business on the tenth day following the day on which notice of the date of the meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date of the meeting was made, whichever occurs first. The Bylaws also specify certain requirements for a stockholder's notice to be in proper written form. These provisions may preclude some stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or special meeting or from making nominations for directors at an annual or special meeting.

Conflict of Interest Procedures. The Company's Certificate contains provisions providing that transactions between the Company and its affiliates must be no less favorable to the Company than would be available in transactions involving arms'-length dealing with unrelated third parties. Moreover, any such transaction involving aggregate payments in excess of \(\$ 500,000\) must be approved by a majority of the Company's directors and a majority of the Company's independent directors. Otherwise, the Company must obtain an opinion as to the financial fairness of the transactions to be issued by an investment banking or appraisal firm of national standing.

Restrictions under Franchise Agreements. The Company's franchise agreements impose restrictions on the transfer of the Common Stock. A number of Manufacturers prohibit transactions which affect changes in management control of the Company. For instance, Ford may cause the Company to sell or resign from its Ford franchises if any person or entity acquires \(15 \%\) or more of the Company's voting securities. Likewise, General Motors, Toyota and Infiniti may force the sale of their respective franchises if \(20 \%\) or more of the Company's voting securities are so acquired. Honda may force the sale of the Company's Honda franchise if any person or entity, other than members of the Smith Group, acquires 5\% of the Common

Stock (10\% if such entity is an institutional investor), and Honda deems such person or entity to be unsatisfactory. Volkswagen has approved of the public sale of only \(25 \%\) of the voting control of the Company and requires prior approval of any change in control or management of the company that would affect the Company's control or management of its Volkswagen franchisee subsidiaries. Chrysler also has approved of the public sale of only \(50 \%\) of the Common Stock and requires prior approval of any future sales that would result in a change in voting or managerial control of the Company. Such restrictions may prevent or deter prospective acquirers from obtaining control of the Company. See "Risk Factors -- Stock Ownership/Issuance Limits; Limitation on Ability to Issue Additional Equity" and "Business -- Relationships with Manufacturers."

73

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE
Upon completion of this Offering, the Company will have outstanding \(5,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock (assuming no exercise of the Underwriters' over-allotment option). All of such shares will be freely transferable and may be resold without further registration under the Securities Act, except for any shares purchased by an "affiliate" of the Company (as defined by Rule 144), which shares will be subject to the resale limitations of Rule 144. The 6,250,000 shares (the "Restricted Shares") of Class B Common Stock outstanding, which are convertible into Class A Common Stock, are "restricted" securities within the meaning of Rule 144 irrespective of whether the conversion right is exercised. The 629,696 shares of Class A Common Stock, which underlie options to be granted on or before the closing of the Offering under the Company's Stock Option Plan and the Dyer Warrant, may be resold only pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration thereunder such as an exemption provided by Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who has beneficially owned "restricted securities" for at least one year may, under certain circumstances, resell within any three-month period, such number of shares as does not exceed the greater of one percent of the then-outstanding shares of Class A Common Stock or the average weekly trading volume of Class A Common Stock during the four calendar weeks prior to such resale. Rule 144 also permits, under certain circumstances, the resale of shares without any quantity limitation by a person who has satisfied a two-year holding period and who is not, and has not been for the preceding three months, an affiliate of the Company. In addition, holding periods of successive non-affiliate owners are aggregated for purposes of determining compliance with these one- and two-year holding period requirements.

Upon completion of this Offering, none of the \(6,250,000\) shares of Class B Common Stock outstanding on the date of this Prospectus will have been held for at least one year. Since all such shares are restricted securities, none of them may be resold pursuant to Rule 144 upon completion of this Offering. Any transfer of shares of the Class \(B\) Common Stock to any person other than a member of the Smith Group will result in a conversion of such shares to Class A Common Stock.

The Restricted Shares will not be eligible for sale under Rule 144 until the expiration of the one-year holding period from the date such Restricted Shares were acquired.

The availability of shares for sale or actual sales under Rule 144 and the perception that such shares may be sold may have a material adverse effect on the market price of the Class A Common Stock. Sales under Rule 144 also could impair the Company's ability to market additional equity securities.

Additionally, the Company has entered into the Registration Rights Agreement with Sonic Financial, Bruton Smith, Scott Smith and William Egan. The Registration Rights Agreement provides piggyback registration rights with respect to \(6,250,000\) shares of Common Stock in the aggregate. For further information regarding the Registration Rights Agreement, see "Certain Transactions -- Registration Rights Agreements."

The Company, all of the executive officers of the Company and the holders of Class B Common Stock have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not, directly or indirectly, to (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any Class A Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Class A Common Stock, including shares of Class B Common Stock, or file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the foregoing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequences of ownership of the Class A Common Stock, whether any such swap or transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of Class A Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, for 180 days from the date of this Prospectus without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch; provided that the Company may sell shares of Class A Common Stock to a third party as consideration for the Company's acquisition from such third party of an automobile dealership, so long as such third party executes a lock up agreement on substantially the same terms described above for a period expiring 180 days after the date of this Prospectus.

74
CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL TAX
CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-UNITED STATES HOLDERS
The following is a general discussion of certain United States federal income and estate tax considerations with respect to the ownership and disposition of Class A Common Stock applicable to Non-U.S. Holders. In general, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is any holder other than (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or partnership created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or of any state (other than any partnership treated as foreign under U.S. Treasury regulations), or (iii) an estate or trust, the income of which is includable in gross income for United States federal income tax purposes regardless of its source. This discussion is based on current law, which is subject to change (possibly with retroactive effect), and is for general information only. This discussion does not address aspects of United States federal taxation other than income and estate taxation and does not address all aspects of income and estate taxation or any aspects of state, local or non-United States taxes, nor does it consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a particular Non-U.S. Holder (including certain U.S. expatriates), and including the fact that in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a partnership, the U.S. tax consequences of holding and disposing of shares of Common Stock may be affected by certain determinations made at the partner level. This discussion also does not consider the tax consequences to any person who is a shareholder, partner or beneficiary of a holder of common Stock. ACCORDINGLY, PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL AND NON-UNITED STATES INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSIDERATIONS OF HOLDING AND DISPOSING OF SHARES OF CLASS A COMMON STOCK.

An individual may, subject to certain exceptions, be deemed to be a resident alien (as opposed to a non-resident alien) by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three year period ending in the current calendar year (counting for such purposes all of the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year). Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Dividends

In general, dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to United States withholding tax at a \(30 \%\) rate of the gross amount (or a lower rate prescribed by an applicable income tax treaty) unless the dividends are either (i) effectively connected with a trade or business carried on by the Non-U.S. Holder within the United States, or (ii) if certain income tax treaties apply, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder. Dividends effectively connected with such a United States trade or business or attributable to such a United States permanent establishment generally will not be subject to United States withholding tax if the Non-U.S.

Holder files certain forms, including Internal Revenue Service Form 4224, with the payor of the dividend, and generally will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis, in the same manner as if the Non-U.S. Holder were a resident of the United States. A Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation may be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a rate of \(30 \%\) (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the repatriation from the United States of its "effectively connected earnings and profits," subject to certain adjustments. To determine the applicability of a tax treaty providing for a lower rate of withholding, dividends paid to an address in a foreign country are presumed under current Treasury regulations to be paid to a resident of that country absent knowledge to the contrary. Recently finalized Treasury regulations (the "Final Regulations"), which are to be effective for payments made after December 31, 1998, however, generally would require Non-U.S. Holders to file an I.R.S. Form \(W-8\) to obtain the benefit of any applicable tax treaty providing for a lower rate of withholding tax on dividends. In addition, under the Final Regulations, in the case of Common Stock held by a foreign partnership, (i) the certification requirements would generally be applied to each partner, and (ii) the partnership would be required to provide certain information, including a U.S. taxpayer identification number. A look through rule will apply in the case of tiered partnerships. A Non-U.S. Holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax pursuant to a tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the Internal Revenue Service. Gain on Sale or Other Disposition of Class A Common Stock

In general, a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to United States federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of such holder's shares of Class A Common Stock unless (i) the gain either is effective connected with a trade or business carried on by the non-U.S. Holder within the United States or, if certain income tax treaties apply, is attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder (and, in either case, the branch profits tax discussed above may also apply if the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation); (ii) the Non-U.S. Holder is an individual who holds shares of Class A Common Stock as a capital asset and is present in the United States for 183 days or
more in the taxable year of disposition, and either (a) such individual has a "tax home" (as defined for United States federal income tax purposes) in the United States (unless the gain from the disposition is attributable to an office or other fixed place of business maintained by such Non-U.S. Holder in a foreign country and such gain has been subject to a foreign income tax equal to at least \(10 \%\) of the gain derived form such disposition), or (b) the gain is attributable to an office or other fixed place of business maintained by such individual in the United States; or (iii) the Company is or has been a United States real property holding corporation (a "USRPHC") for United States federal income tax purposes (which the Company does not believe that it is or is likely to become) at any time within the shorter of the five year period preceding such disposition or such Non-U.S. Holder's holding period. If the Company were or were to become a USRPHC at any time during this period, gains realized upon a disposition of Class A Common Stock by a Non-U.S. Holder which did not directly or indirectly own more than \(5 \%\) of the Class A Common Stock during this period generally would not be subject to United States federal income tax, provided that the Class A Common Stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.
Estate Tax
Class A Common Stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident (as defined for United States federal estate tax purposes) of the United States at the time of death will be includable in the individual's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise, and therefore may be subject to United States federal estate tax.
Backup Withholding, Information Reporting and Other Reporting Requirements
The Company must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each Non-U.S. Holder the amount of dividends paid to, and the tax withheld with respect to, each Non-U.S. Holder. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable tax treaty. Copies of this information also may be made available under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is established.

Under certain circumstances, the IRS requires additional information reporting and "backup withholding" at a rate of \(31 \%\) with respect to certain payments on Common Stock. Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock generally would be exempt from these IRS information reporting requirements and backup withholding with respect to dividends payable on Common Stock.

Under the Final Regulations (which are to be effective for payments made after December 31,1998 ) as a general matter, a withholding agent (whether U.S. or foreign) must ascertain whether the payee is a U.S. or foreign person. Determinations of payee status are generally made at each level of the chain of payment, until, ultimately, the payment is made to the beneficial owner. In the case of dividends and gross proceeds from publicly traded stocks, special rules address the treatment of payments to foreign intermediaries (nominees, agents, etc.) which govern when and how intermediaries can certify as to payee status on behalf of a beneficial owner. If, under the Final Regulations, the withholding agent must treat the payee as a foreign person, the withholding provisions discussed above under "Dividends" (i.e., the \(30 \%\) withholding tax regime) will
apply. Generally, to the extent such withholding is required, or is excused based on documentation that must be provided, the information reporting and the backup withholding requirements will not apply. See the discussion above under "Dividends" with respect to the rules applicable to foreign partnerships under the Final Regulations.

Under current regulations, the payment of proceeds from the disposition of Class A Common Stock to or through a United States office of a broker will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the beneficial owner, under penalties of perjury, certifies, among other things, its status as a Non-U.S. Holder or otherwise establishes an exemption. The payment of proceeds from the disposition of Class A Common Stock to or through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker generally will not be subject to backup withholding and information reporting. However, in the case of proceeds from a disposition of Class A Common Stock paid to or through a non-U.S. office of a broker that is (i) a United States person, (ii) a "controlled foreign corporation" for United States federal income tax purposes, or (iii) a foreign person \(50 \%\) or more of whose gross income from certain periods is effectively connected with a United States trade or business, information reporting (but not backup withholding) will apply unless the broker has documentary evidence in its files that the owner is a Non-U.S. Holder (and the broker has no actual knowledge to the contrary)

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder will be refunded or credited against the Non-U.S. Holder's United States federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service in a timely manner.

\section*{UNDERWRITING}

Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner \& Smith Incorporated ("Merrill Lynch") NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc. and Wheat, First Securities, Inc. are acting as representatives (the "U.S. Representatives") of each of the Underwriters named below (the "U.S. Underwriters"). Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a U.S. purchase agreement (the "U.S. Purchase Agreement") among the Company and the U.S. Underwriters, and concurrently with the sale of \(1,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock to the International Managers (as defined below), the Company has agreed to sell to the U.S. Underwriters, and each of the U.S. Underwriters severally and not jointly has agreed to purchase from the Company, the number of shares of Class A Common Stock set forth opposite its name below.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

Number of
U.S. Underwriter

Shares
<S>
<C>
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner \& Smith
Incorporated
885,000
NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc.
885,000
Wheat, First Securities, Inc................................................................................................................
885,000

75,000
J.C. Bradford \& Co...........................................................................................................................

75,000
Donaldson, Lufkin \& Jenrette Securities Corporation.
75,000
Furman Selz LLC.
75,000
Goldman, Sachs \& Co
75,000
Interstate/Johnson Lane Corporation
75,000
J.P. Morgan Securities Inc.

75,000
Morgan Stanley \& Co. Incorporated
75,000
The Robinson-Humphrey Company, LLC
75,000

75,000
Stephens Inc.
75,000
Sanford C. Bernstein \& Co., Inc
40,000
Dain Bosworth Incorporated
40,000
Doft \& Co., Inc
40,000
```

EVEREN Securities, Inc
40,000
Allen C. Ewing \& Co
40,000
First Analysis Securities Corporation...........................................................................................
40,000
Morgan Keegan \& Company, Inc.........................................................................................................
40,000
Pacific Crest Securities.
40,000
Rauscher Pierce Refsnes, Inc.
40,000
Raymond James \& Associates, Inc..........................................................................................................
40,000
RedWine \& Company, Inc.. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
40,000

```

```

40,000
The Williams Capital Group, L.P.
40,000

```
----------
Total.
4,000,000

\section*{</TABLE>}

The Company has also entered into an international purchase agreement (the "International Purchase Agreement") with certain underwriters outside the United States and Canada (the "International Managers" and, together with the U.S. Underwriters, the "Underwriters") for whom Merrill Lynch International, NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc. and Wheat, First Securities, Inc. are acting as lead managers (the "Lead Managers"). Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the International Purchase Agreement, and concurrently with the sale of \(4,000,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock to the U.S. Underwriters pursuant to the U.S. Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed to sell to the International Managers, and the International Managers severally and not jointly have agreed to purchase from the Company, an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock. The initial public offering price per share and the underwriting discount per share of Class A Common Stock are identical under the U.S. Purchase Agreement and the International Purchase Agreement.

In the U.S. Purchase Agreement and the International Purchase Agreement, the several U.S. Underwriters and the several International Managers, respectively, have agreed, subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein, to purchase all of the shares of Class A Common Stock being sold pursuant to each such agreement if any of the shares of Class A Common Stock being sold pursuant to such agreement are purchased. Under certain circumstances, under the U.S. Purchase Agreement
and the International Purchase Agreement, the commitments of non-defaulting Underwriters may be increased. The closings with respect to the sale of shares of Class A Common Stock to be purchased by the U.S. Underwriters and International Managers are conditioned upon one another.

The U.S. Representatives have advised the Company that the U.S.
Underwriters propose initially to offer the shares of Class A Common Stock to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus and to certain dealers at such price less a concession not in excess of \(\$ .45\) per share of Class A Common Stock. The U.S. Underwriters may allow, and such dealers may reallow, a discount not in excess of \(\$ .10\) per share of Class A Common Stock to certain other dealers. After the initial public offering, the public offering price, concession and discount may be changed.

At the request of the Company, the Underwriters have reserved up to 5\% of the shares of Class A Common Stock for sale at the initial public offering price, and otherwise on the same terms as sales pursuant to the Offering, to directors, officers, employees, business associates and related persons of the Company. The number of shares of Class A Common Stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent such persons purchase such reserved shares. Any reserved shares which are not so purchased will be offered by the Underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered hereby

The Company, all of the executive officers of the Company and all the holders of Class B Common Stock have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to, directly or indirectly, (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option to purchase, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any Class A Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Class A Common Stock, including shares of Class B Common Stock, or file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the foregoing or (ii) enter into any swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or part, directly or indirectly, the economic consequence of ownership of the Class A Common Stock, whether any such
swap or transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of Class A Common Stock or such securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Merrill Lynch on behalf of the Underwriters, for a period of 180 days after the date of this Prospectus; provided that the Company may sell shares of Class A Common Stock to a third party as consideration for the Company's acquisition from such third party of an automobile dealership, provided that such third party executes a lock-up agreement on substantially the same terms described above for a period expiring 180 days after the date of this Prospectus.

The Company has granted an option to the U.S. Underwriters, exercisable within 30 days after the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of 600,000 additional shares of Class \(A\) Common Stock at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, less the underwriting discount. The U.S. Underwriters may exercise this option only to cover over-allotments, if any, made on the sale of the Class A Common Stock offered hereby. To the extent that the U.S. Underwriters exercise this option, each U.S. Underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase a number of additional shares of Class A Common Stock proportionate to such U.S. Underwriter's initial amount reflected in the foregoing table. The Company also has granted an option to the International Managers, exercisable within 30 days after the date of this Prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of 150,000 additional shares of Class A Common Stock to cover over-allotments, if any, on terms similar to those granted to the U.S. Underwriters.

The U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers have entered into an intersyndicate agreement (the "Intersyndicate Agreement") that provides for the coordination of their activities. Pursuant to the Intersyndicate Agreement, the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers are permitted to sell shares of Class A Common Stock to each other for purposes of resale at the initial public offering price, less an amount not greater than the selling concession. Under the terms of the Intersyndicate Agreement, the U.S. Underwriters and any dealer to whom they sell shares of Class A Common Stock will not offer to sell or sell shares of Class A Common Stock to persons who are non-U.S. or non-Canadian persons or to persons they believe intend to resell to persons who are non-U.S. or non-Canadian persons, and the International Managers and any dealer to whom they sell shares of Class A Common Stock will not offer to sell or sell shares of Class A Common Stock to U.S. persons or to Canadian persons or to persons they believe intend to resell to U.S. or Canadian persons, except in the case of transactions pursuant to the Intersyndicate Agreement.

Prior to the Offering, there has been no public market for the Class A Common Stock. The initial public offering price for the Class A Common Stock was determined by negotiation among the Company, the U.S. Representatives and the Lead Managers. The factors considered in determining the initial public offering price, in addition to prevailing market conditions, are price-earnings ratios of publicly traded companies that the U.S. Representatives and the Lead Managers believe to be comparable to the Company, certain financial information of the Company, the history of, and the prospects for, the Company and the industry in which it competes, an assessment of the Company's management, its past and present operations, the prospects for and the timing of future revenues of the Company, the present state of the Company's development, and the
above factors in relation to market values and various valuation measures of other companies engaged in activities similar to the Company. There can be no assurance that an active trading market will develop for the Class A Common Stock or that the Class A Common Stock will trade in the public market subsequent to the Offering made hereby at or above the initial public Offering price.

The Company has agreed to indemnify the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments which the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers may be required to make in respect thereof.

The Class A Common Stock has been approved for listing on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance, under the symbol "SAH." In order to meet the requirements for listing of the Class A Common Stock on that exchange, the U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers have undertaken to sell lots of 100 or more shares to a minimum of 2,000 beneficial holders.

The U.S. Underwriters and the International Managers do not intend to confirm sales of Class A Common Stock offered hereby to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

Until the distribution of the Class A Common Stock is completed, rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission may limit the ability of the Underwriters and certain selling group members to bid for and purchase the Class A Common Stock. As an exception to these rules, the U.S. Representatives are permitted to engage in certain transactions that stabilize the price of Class A Common Stock. Such transactions consist of bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of the Class A Common Stock.

If the Underwriters create a short position in the Class A Common Stock in connection with the Offering, i.e., if they sell more shares of Class A Common Stock than are set forth on the cover page of this Prospectus, the U.S. Representatives may reduce that short position by purchasing Class A Common Stock in the open market. The U.S. Representatives may also elect to reduce any short position by exercising all or part of the over-allotment option described above.

The U.S. Representatives may also impose a penalty bid on certain Underwriters and selling group members. This means that if the U.S.

Representatives purchase shares of Class A Common Stock in the open market to reduce the Underwriters' short position or to stabilize the price of the Class A Common Stock, they may reclaim the amount of the selling concession from the Underwriters and selling group members who sold those shares as part of the Offering.

In general, purchases of a security for the purpose of stabilization or to reduce a short position could cause the price of the security to be higher than it might be in the absence of such purchases. The imposition of a penalty bid might also have an effect on the price of a security to the extent that it were to discourage resales of the security.

Neither the Company nor any of the Underwriters makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of the Class A Common Stock. In addition, neither the Company nor any of the Underwriters makes any representation that the U.S. Representatives will engage in such transactions or that such transactions, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

NationsBank, an affiliate of NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc., loaned the Company \(\$ 20\) million under the Six-Month Facility to finance the Lake Norman Acquisition and the Williams Acquisition. More than \(10 \%\) of the net proceeds of the Offering will be received by NationsBank by reason of the use of such proceeds to repay a portion of such borrowings. Accordingly, the Offering will be conducted in accordance with NASD Conduct Rule 2710 (c)(8), which requires that the public offering price of the Class A Common Stock be no higher than the price recommended by a Qualified Independent Underwriter which has participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and performed its usual standard of due diligence with respect thereto. Merrill Lynch will act as the Qualified Independent Underwriter for the Offering, and the public offering price will not be higher than the price recommended by Merrill Lynch.

79
LEGAL MATTERS
Parker, Poe, Adams \& Bernstein L.L.P., Charlotte, North Carolina, counsel to the Company, will render an opinion that the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver \& Jacobson (a partnership including professional corporations), New York, New York, has served as counsel to the Underwriters in connection with this Offering.

\section*{EXPERTS}

The combined and consolidated financial statements of Sonic Automotive, Inc. and Affiliated Companies, the financial statements of Dyer \& Dyer, Inc., the combined financial statements of Bowers Automotive Group, the combined financial statements of Lake Norman Dodge, Inc. and Affiliated Companies, and the financial statements of Ken Marks Ford, Inc. included in this Prospectus have been audited by Deloitte \& Touche LLP, independent auditors, as stated in their reports appearing herein, and are included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby. This Prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules thereto. For further information with respect to the Company and the shares of Class A Common Stock offered hereby, reference is made to the Registration Statement, including the exhibits and schedules filed as part thereof. Statements contained in this Prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other documents are not necessarily complete, and, in each such instance, reference is made to the copy of the contract or document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, each such statement being qualified in all respects by such reference thereto. The Registration Statement, together with its exhibits and schedules, may be inspected at the Public Reference Section of the SEC at Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and at the regional offices of the SEC located at 7 World Trade Center, Suite 1300, New York, New York 10048 and at the Northwestern Atrium Center, 500 West Madison Street, Suite 1400, Chicago, Illinois 60661. Copies of all or any part of such materials may be obtained from any such office upon payment of the fees prescribed by the SEC. Such information may also be inspected and copied at the office of the NYSE at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005. The Commission also maintains a Website (http://www.sec.gov.) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

\section*{<TABLE> \\ <CAPTION>}

\section*{Page}
-----
<S>
<C>
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES:
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS'
REPORT. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
```

    COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:
    Combined and Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited at June 30, 1997.
    F-3
Combined and Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and
unaudited
for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and
1997...................................................................... F F-4
Combined and Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended
December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the six months ended June 30,
1997.......................... F-5
Combined and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and
unaudited for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and
1997........................................................ F-6
Notes to Combined and Consolidated Financial
Statements................................................................. . F F-7
DYER \& DYER, INC.:
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS'
REPORT.................
Balance Sheets at December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited at June 30, 1997
F-18
Statements of Income and Retained Earnings for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited
for
the six months ended June 30, 1996 and

```

```

    Statements of Stockholder's Equity for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the
    six
months ended June 30,
1997. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . F-20
Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the six months
ended June 30, 1996 and

```

```

    Notes to Financial
    Statements......................................................................................... F F-22
BOWERS DEALERSHIPS AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES:
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS'

```

```

    COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:
    Combined Balance Sheets at December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited at June 30, 1997
    F-27
Combined Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the six months
ended June 30, 1996 and

```

```

    Combined Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended
        December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the six months ended June 30,
    1997................................. F-29
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and unaudited for the six
months
ended June 30, 1996 and
1997........................................................................................... F-30
Notes to Combined Financial
Statements................................................................................... F-31
LAKE NORMAN DODGE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES:
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS'

```

```

    COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:
    Combined Balance Sheets at December 31, 1996 and unaudited at June 30, 1997
    F-39
Combined Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 1996 and unaudited for the six months ended June
30, 1996 and

```

```

    Combined Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the year ended December 31, 1996 and unaudited for the six
    months
ended June 30,
1997. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . F F-41
Combined Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 1996 and unaudited for the six months ended
June 30, 1996 and
1997............................................................................................. F. F-42
Notes to Combined Financial

```

```

KEN MARKS FORD, INC.:
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

```

```

    FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:
        Balance Sheets at April 30, 1997 and unaudited at July 31,
    1997. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . F F-48
Statements of Income for the year ended April 30, 1997 and unaudited for the three months ended July 31, 1996
and
1 9 9 7
F-49
Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the year ended April 30, 1997 and unaudited for the three months ended
July 31,
```

```

    Statements of Cash Flows for the year ended April 30, }1997\mathrm{ and unaudited for the three months ended July 31,
    ```


\section*{F-1}

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT
TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDERS OF
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
Charlotte, North Carolina
We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of Sonic Automotive, Inc. and Affiliated Companies (the "Company"), which are under common ownership and management, as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the related combined statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Sonic Automotive, Inc. and Affiliated Companies as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the combined results of their operations and their combined cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996 in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.
DELOITTE \& TOUCHE LLP
Charlotte, North Carolina
October 16, 1997
\[
F-2
\]

\section*{SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC. \\ AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES \\ COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS \\ December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997}
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

June 30,

\section*{1997}
---------
<S>
(Unaudited)
ASSETS
CURRENT ASSETS:
Cash and cash equivalents...............................................................


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 1995 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{1996} & \\
\hline <C> & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{<C>} & <C> \\
\hline \$ 8,993,887 & & 6,679,490 & \$ \\
\hline 706,126 & & 638,500 & \\
\hline 9,085,376 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{11,907,786} & \\
\hline 51,347,994 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{71,549,716} & \\
\hline 117,500 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{279,896} & \\
\hline 311,019 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{332,561} & \\
\hline 70,561,902 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{91,387,949} & \\
\hline 8,527,338 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{12,466,713} & \\
\hline -- & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{4,266,084} & \\
\hline -- & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{2,465,929} & \\
\hline 372,610 & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{389,277} & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}



\(3,000,622\)
443,409
609,088
\(-\quad\).
\(2,834,943\)
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES AND
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline MINORITY INTEREST. & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{5,809,357} \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{2,502,873} \\
\hline PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES (Note 6) \(\qquad\) & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{2,118,004}} \\
\hline 916,172 & & \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{INCOME BEFORE MINORITY} \\
\hline INTEREST. & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{3,691,353}} \\
\hline 1,586,701 & & \\
\hline MINORITY INTEREST IN EARNINGS & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow{3}{*}{15,564}} \\
\hline OF SUBSIDIARY. & & \\
\hline 46,993 & & \\
\hline NET INCOME. & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{\$} & \multirow[t]{2}{*}{3,675,789} \\
\hline 1,539,708 & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\[
\begin{array}{r}
\$ 267,307,949 \\
35,859,960
\end{array}
\]
\[
7,813,408
\]

310,981,317
\(270,878,010\)
------------
\(40,103,307\)
\(29,343,430\)
832,261
------------9
\(9,927,616\)

\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline 4,504,526 \\
\hline 436,435 \\
\hline 107,007 \\
\hline 342,047 \\
\hline 4,491,907 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

5,435,709
\(2,175,680\)


3,260,029

22,167 --------------
\(\$ 3,237,862\)
\$326,841,772

42,643,812
7,118,217
-------------
\(376,603,801\)

331,047,060
------------
\(45,556,741\)
\(33,677,529\)

\(10,803,594\)
---------------
\begin{tabular}{rr}
\(5,968,430\) & \(2,800,778\) \\
433,250 & 183,898 \\
354,922 & 278,917 \\
263,676 & 90,495 \\
\(-\ldots-\ldots-\ldots-\ldots-\ldots\)
\end{tabular}



\footnotetext{
\(6,250,000\)
}

PRO FORMA NET INCOME PER SHARE
(Note 1) (unaudited)
0.25
---------

PRO FORMA NUMBER OF SHARES
USED TO COMPUTE PER SHARE
DATA (Note 1) (unaudited)
6,250,000
--------------
\(189,615,020\)
-----------
\(22,423,724\)
(Unaudited)
\$164,332,724
\(21,005,202\)
4,277,094
-----------------
167,191,296
----
\(16,590,478\)
359,630
-_--------------
\(5,473,616\)
\(2,858,352\)

1,093,034
\(1,765,318\)

40,612
\$ 1,724,706 \$----
\$
----
----
----
</TABLE>

See notes to combined and consolidated financial statements.
F-4
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
Years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

-----------
\begin{tabular}{l} 
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, \\
\((35,488)\)
\end{tabular}

--
--_---------

BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1996.................................
\((93,562)\)
Capital contribution (unaudited)
--
Stock redemption (unaudited) (Note 7)........... --

Dividend (unaudited) (Note 7)...................... --

Change in net unrealized loss on
marketable equity
securities (unaudited)
\((3,871)\)
Net income (unaudited)..............................
--
BALANCE AT JUNE 30, 1997 (UNAUDITED).................
\(6,250,000\)
62,500
6,269,046


Retained
Earnings
\begin{tabular}{ll}
------------- & ---- \\
<C> & <C>
\end{tabular}
\$ 3,096,446
3,675,789
-------------
\(-----------\)
\(6,250,000\)
62,500
4,774,700
\(6,772,235\)
\(1,494,346\)
--

-


See notes to combined and consolidated financial statements. F-5

SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS Years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
ended June 30,
------------------
1997
--
<S>
<C>
(Unaudited)
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:
Net income..

\section*{\$ 1,539,708}
    Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash
        provided by operating activities:
        Depreciation and amortization..........................
395,573
    Minority interest...................................... 15,56
46,993
    Loss (gain) on disposal of property and equipment
--
    Gain on sale of marketable equity securities........
\((134,496)\)
    Deferred income taxes
23,864
    Changes in assets and liabilities that relate to
        operations:
            (Increase) decrease in receivables................ (2,091,063)
            \((2,091,063)\)
\((10,392,680)\)
            (Increase) decrease in inventories
2,799,710
            (Increase) decrease in other current assets.......
        \((66,945)\)
\((483,564)\)
            Increase (decrease) in other non-current assets...
113,403
            Increase in notes payable-floor plan.............. 9,489,146
290,190
            Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and
                        accrued expenses......................................
                676,526
1,309,913
            Increase (decrease) in income tax payable......... 558,254
(933, 981)
        258,400


\(\qquad\) \(\$ 3,237,862\)
\(\$ 2,982,917\)
\(\$ 1,724,706\)
----------

838,011

Six months
----------
1996
<C>
1996

832,261

22,167
\((38,721)\)
(107,007)
\(1,075,618\)
114,390
79,660
\((354,922)\)
\((240,548)\)

40,612
--
\((278,917)\)

450,400
\((240,548)\)
\((62,002)\)

287,459
\((3,511,263)\)
\((189,391)\)
2,851
4,117,088
3,431,241
12,984,772

1,439,486
\(1,285,875\)
\((228,084)\)
\begin{tabular}{rrr}
\((228,084)\) & \((2,420,651)\) & 287,459 \\
\((5,025,452)\) & \((14,012,965)\) & \((3,511,263)\) \\
21,173 & \((10,455)\) & \((189,391)\) \\
\((14,104)\) & \((69,883)\) & 2,851 \\
\(3,431,241\) & \(12,984,772\) & \(4,117,088\) \\
\((42,224)\) & \(1,439,486\) & \(1,285,875\) \\
500,780 & 523,501 & \\
\hline--------- & &
\end{tabular}
\((42,224)\)
523,501
(

359,630


Town and Country Ford, Inc............................................................... . . Charlotte
Lone Star Ford, Inc........................................................................... Houston
FMF Management, Inc. (d/b/a Fort Mill Ford)...............................................
Town and Country Toyota, Inc.................................................................
Frontier Oldsmobile-Cadillac, Inc
Charlotte Charlotte </TABLE>

All material intercompany transactions have been eliminated in the combined financial statements. Effective June 30, 1997, these five entities became wholly-owned subsidiaries of Sonic through the exchange of their common stock or membership interests for \(6,250,000\) shares of Sonic's Class B common stock having a \(\$ .01\) par value per share. On June 2, 1997 Sonic, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, acquired certain dealership assets and liabilities of Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, Inc. (a previously unrelated entity) for a total purchase price of approximately \(\$ 3.7\) million. The unaudited consolidated financial statements as of and for the six months ended June 30, 1997, which give effect to the Reorganization, include the accounts of the above five entities and also include the accounts and results of operations of Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge from the date of its acquisition.

The Reorganization was accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling-of-interests as the entities were under the common management and control of Mr. O. Bruton Smith. The acquisition of Jeff Boyd
Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge was accounted for as a purchase.
Prior to the Reorganization, Town and Country Toyota, Inc. was \(69 \%\) owned by Mr. O. Bruton Smith, the Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Lone Star Ford, Inc. and Frontier Oldsmobile -- Cadillac, Inc. were \(100 \%\) owned by Sonic Financial Corporation ("SFC"), which in turn is \(100 \%\) owned by Mr. Smith and related family trusts. Town and Country Ford, Inc. was owned \(80 \%\) by SFC and 20\% by Mr. Scott Smith (O. Bruton Smith's son). FMF Management, Inc. was owned \(50 \%\) by SFC and \(50 \%\) by Mr. O. Bruton Smith.

In connection with the Reorganization, the Company purchased the \(31 \%\) minority interest in Town and Country Toyota, Inc. for \(\$ 3.2\) million in a transaction accounted for using purchase accounting. On a pro forma basis for the six months ended June 30,1996 and 1997, revenues would have been unchanged and net income and net income per share would not be materially different had the acquisition of this minority interest occurred on January 1, 1996 and January 1, 1997, respectively.

In connection with the anticipated Offering, Sonic expects to issue shares of its Class A common stock. The Class B common stock entitles the holder to ten votes per share, except in certain circumstances, while the Class A common stock entitles its holder to one vote per share.

Pro Forma Net Income Per Share -- Pro forma net income per share in the accompanying financial statements has been prepared based upon the shares outstanding after the Reorganization and without giving effect to the issuance of common stock related to the Offering.

Revenue Recognition -- The Company records revenue when vehicles are delivered to customers, and when vehicle service work is performed. Finance and insurance commission revenue is recognized principally at the time the contract is placed with the financial institution. F-7

\section*{SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.}

\section*{AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES}

NOTES TO COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES -- Continued

Dealer Agreements -- The Company purchases substantially all of its new vehicles from manufacturers at the prevailing prices charged by the manufacturer to its franchised dealers. The Company's sales could be unfavorably impacted by the manufacturer's unwillingness or inability to supply the dealership with an adequate supply of new car inventory.

Each dealership operates under a dealer agreement with the manufacturer which generally restricts the location, management and ownership of the respective dealership. The ability of the Company to acquire additional franchises from a particular manufacturer may be limited due to certain restrictions imposed by manufacturers. Additionally, the Company's ability to enter into other significant acquisitions may be restricted and the acquisition of the Company's stock by third parties may be limited by the terms of the franchise agreement.

Cash and Cash Equivalents -- The Company considers contracts in transit and all highly liquid debt instruments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Contracts in transit represent cash in transit to the Company from finance companies related to vehicle purchases, and was \(\$ 2,644,804\) and \(\$ 5,222,589\) at December 31, 1995 and 1996 , respectively. Inventories -- In connection with the Offering, the Company intends to convert from the last-in-first-out method (the "LIFO Method") of inventory accounting to the first-in-first-out method (the "FIFO Method"), for its inventories of new vehicles. In accordance with Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 20, "Accounting Changes", the accompanying financial statements and related notes have been retroactively restated to reflect that change. Accordingly, inventories of new vehicles, including demonstrators, and parts and accessories are stated at the lower of FIFO cost or market. Inventories of used vehicles are stated at the lower of specific cost or market.

The new method of accounting for inventories of new vehicles was adopted to provide a better matching of revenues and expenses in the future and to conform

</TABLE>

Property and Equipment -- Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using straight-line and accelerated methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The range of estimated useful lives is as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>


Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the terms of their respective leases or the estimated useful lives of the related assets.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Significant betterments are capitalized.

Goodwill -- Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over the estimated fair value of the net assets acquired and is being amortized over a 40 year period. The cumulative amount of goodwill amortization at December 31, 1996 was approximately \(\$ 98,000\).

The Company periodically reviews goodwill to assess recoverability. The Company's policy is to compare the carrying value of goodwill with the expected undiscounted cash flows from operations of the acquired business.

F-8
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES -- Continued

Marketable Equity Securities -- The Company's marketable equity securities are classified as "available for sale" and are not bought and held principally for the purpose of selling them in the near term. As such, these securities are reported at fair value, with unrealized gains and losses, net of tax, excluded from earnings and reported as a separate component of stockholders' equity. Realized gains and losses on sales of marketable equity securities are determined using the specific identification method.

Income Taxes -- Income taxes are provided for the tax effects of transactions reported in the financial statements and consist of taxes currently due plus deferred taxes related primarily to the capitalization of additional inventory costs for income tax purposes, the recording of chargebacks and repossession losses on the direct write-off method for income tax purposes, the direct write-off of uncollectible accounts for income tax purposes, and the accelerated depreciation method used for income tax purposes. The deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax return consequences of those differences, which will either be taxable or deductible when the assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. In addition, deferred tax assets are recognized for state operating losses that are available to offset future taxable income.

Concentrations of Credit Risk -- Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash on deposit with financial institutions. At times, amounts invested with financial institutions may exceed FDIC insurance limits.

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are limited primarily to automobile manufacturers and financial institutions. Credit risk arising from trade receivables from commercial customers is reduced by the large number of customers comprising the trade receivables balances. Trade receivables are concentrated in the Company's two market areas of Houston, Texas and Charlotte, North Carolina metropolitan areas.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments -- As of December 31, 1995 and 1996 the fair values of the Company's financial instruments including receivables, due from affiliates, notes payable-floor plan, trade accounts payable, payables to affiliated companies and Company Chairman and long-term debt approximate their carrying values.

Use of Estimates -- The preparation of financial statements in conformity
with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Advertising -- The Company expenses advertising costs in the period incurred. Advertising expense amounted to \$3,765,363, \$4,525,670 and \$4,989,283 for 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets -- Effective January 1, 1996, the Company adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of. This Statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Adoption of SFAS No. 121 did not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position, and cash flows.

New Accounting Standards -- In February 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 128, "Earnings Per Share." This Statement specifies the computation, presentation and disclosure requirements for earnings per share. The Company believes that the adoption of such Statement would not result in earnings per share materially different than pro forma earnings per share presented in the accompanying statements of income.

In June 1997, the Financial Accounting Standards Board issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130, "Reporting Comprehensive Income." This Standard establishes standards of reporting and display of comprehensive income and its components in a full set of general-purpose financial statements. This Statement will be effective for the Company's fiscal year ending December 31, 1998, and the Company does not intend to adopt this Statement prior to the effective date. Had the Company early adopted this Statement, it would have reported comprehensive income of \(\$ 2,784,032\), \(\$ 2,402,427\) and \(\$ 2,088,601\) for the years ended December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively.

F-9

\section*{SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.}

AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES -- Continued

Interim Financial Information -- The accompanying unaudited financial information for the six months ended June 30,1996 and 1997 has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited financial statements, and include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth therein. The results for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the entire fiscal year.

Stock Split -- All share and per share amounts included in the accompanying financial statements for all periods presented have been adjusted to reflect a 625 for 1 stock split of the Class B Common Stock effective as of October 16, 1997.
2. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

In June 1997, the Company through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Fort Mill Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge, acquired certain dealership assets and liabilities of Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge for a total purchase price of \(\$ 3.7\) million. Of the total purchase price of \(\$ 3.7\) million, \(\$ 3.5 \mathrm{million}\) was advanced to the Company by Mr. O. Bruton Smith, with interest charged at \(3.83 \%\). It is anticipated that this advance will be repaid in full with proceeds from the Offering. Had the Offering occurred as of June 1997 (the date of the advance), and this \(\$ 3.5\) million advance was repaid with the proceeds, supplemental pro forma earnings per share, using weighted average shares of 6,294,872 would not have resulted in a change to earnings per share as reported.

This transaction was accounted for using purchase accounting and the results of the operations of this dealership have been included from the date of acquisition through June 30, 1997 in the accompanying Unaudited Combined and Consolidated Statement of Income. Company management believes that on a pro-forma basis, revenues, net income and earnings per share would not have been materially affected assuming this acquisition had occurred on January 1, 1996.
The purchase price has been allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired at their estimated fair market value at the acquisition date as follows:
<TABLE>
<S> <C>
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
</TABLE>
In June, July and August the Company entered into definitive agreements to purchase six additional dealership groups for an aggregate purchase price of \(\$ 94.8\) million as follows:
<TABLE>
<S>
<C>
Bowers Dealerships............................. Chattanooga, Tennessee


The Lake Norman Dodge and Affiliates, Ken Marks Ford, Jeff Boyd Chrysler-Plymouth-Dodge and Williams Motors, Inc. acquisitions have been consummated. The completion of the remaining acquisitions may be dependent upon the successful completion of the Offering.

In conjunction with the Lake Norman acquisition, the Company obtained a short-term line of credit with aggregate principal availability of \(\$ 20\) million maturing no later than February 15, 1998. The Company borrowed \(\$ 18.2\) million against this line to fund the purchase of Lake Norman. See Note 5 for additional information regarding this line of credit.

In conjunction with the Ken Marks Acquisition, the Company obtained an additional line of credit with an initial aggregate principal availability of \(\$ 26\) million maturing (unless extended by the lender) on October 15, 1999. The Company borrowed \(\$ 25.5\) million against this line to fund the purchase of Ken Marks. See note 5 for additional information regarding this line of credit.

F-10
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued 2. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS -- Continued

On February 1, 1996, the Company acquired Fort Mill Ford for a total purchase price of \(\$ 5,741,114\). The acquisition has been accounted for as a purchase and the results of operations of Fort Mill Ford have been included in the accompanying combined financial statements from the date of acquisition. The purchase price has been allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired at their estimated fair market value at the acquisition date as follows: <TABLE>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Working capital & \$ 822,000 \\
\hline Property and equipment & 3,022,000 \\
\hline Goodwill. & 4,364,000 \\
\hline Non-current liabilities assumed. & \((2,467,000)\) \\
\hline Total. & \$5,741,000 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
The following unaudited pro forma financial data is presented as if Fort
Mill Ford had been acquired at January 1, 1995. Pro forma results of operations
for 1996 are not presented because the acquisition occurred in February 1996, and the pro forma results for the year ended December 31, 1996 would not be materially different from the historical results presented:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

</TABLE>

The pro forma information presented above is not necessarily indicative of the operating results that would have occurred had Fort Mill Ford been acquired on January 1, 1995. These results are also not necessarily indicative of the results of future operations.
3. INVENTORIES AND RELATED NOTES PAYABLE -- FLOOR PLAN

Inventories consist of the following:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|c|}{December 31,} \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{June 30,} \\
\hline & 1995 & 1996 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{1997} \\
\hline <S> & <C> & <C> \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{(Unaudited)} \\
\hline New vehicles. & \$37,895,075 & \$51,797,883 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{\$56,126,061} \\
\hline Used vehicles. & 8,913,145 & 14,372,285 \\
\hline \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{11,826,874} \\
\hline Parts and accessories. & 4,185,547 & 4,939,724 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
parts and accessories..............................................................................
\(4,185,547\)
4,939,724
4,997,869





Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. This lease expires in 2005. Annual payments under this lease were \(\$ 351,420, \$ 331,302\) and \(\$ 360,000\) for the 1994 , 1995 and 1996 fiscal years, respectively. Current minimum rent payments are \(\$ 360,000\) annually (\$30,000 monthly).

During each of the three years ended December 31, 1996, Town \& Country Ford paid \(\$ 48,000\) to Sonic Financial as a management fee. Sonic Financial's services to Town \& Country Ford have included performance of the following functions, among others: maintenance of lender and creditor relationships; tax planning; preparation of tax returns and representation in tax examinations; record maintenance; internal audits and special audits; assistance to independent public accountants; and litigation support to company counsel. Payments of fees to and receipt of services from Sonic Financial ceased before the Reorganization.

Beginning in early 1997, certain of Sonic's dealerships have entered into arrangements to sell to their customers credit life insurance policies underwritten by American Heritage Life Insurance Company, an insurer unaffiliated with Sonic ("American Heritage"). American Heritage in turn reinsures all of these policies with Provident American Insurance Company, a Texas insurance company ("Provident American") and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Sonic Financial. Under these arrangements, the dealerships paid an aggregate of \(\$ 140,000\) to American Heritage in premiums for these policies for the six months ended June 30, 1997. The Company anticipates terminating this arrangement with American Heritage by 1998.

Chartown is a general partnership engaged in real estate development and management. Before the Reorganization, Town \& Country Ford maintained a 49\% partnership interest in Chartown with the remaining 51\% held by SMDA Properties, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("SMDA"). The Company's Chairman and Chief Executive Officer owns an \(80 \%\) direct membership interest in SMDA with the remaining 20\% owned indirectly through Sonic Financial. In addition, Sonic Financial also held a demand promissory note for \(\$ 1,555,528\) issued by Chartown (the "Chartown Note"), which was uncollectible due to insufficient funds. As a part of the Reorganization, the Chartown Note was cancelled and Town \& Country Ford transferred its partnership interest in Chartown to Sonic Financial for nominal consideration. In connection with that transfer, Sonic Financial agreed to indemnify Town \& Country Ford for any and all obligations and liabilities, whether known or unknown, relating to Chartown and Town \& Country Ford's ownership thereof. Town \& Country Ford's recorded investment in Chartown was nominal for all periods presented in the accompanying financial statements. 8. PREFERRED STOCK

In 1997, the Company authorized \(3,000,000\) shares of "blank check" preferred stock with such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. No preferred shares were issued and outstanding at June 30, 1997.
9. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

Substantially all of the employees of the Company are eligible to participate in a \(401(k)\) plan maintained by SFC. Contributions by the Company to the plan were not significant in any period presented.

F-15
SONIC AUTOMOTIVE, INC.
And AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued 9. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS -- Continued

On October 9, 1997 the Company adopted the 1997 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"). Under the provisions of the Plan, options to purchase \(1,125,000\) shares of Class A Common Stock may be granted to key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries and to officers, directors, consultants and other individuals providing services to the Company. The exercise price of the options may not be less than the market value of the Class A Common Stock on the date of grant. Vesting periods will range from 5 to 10 years. On or before consummation of the Offering, the Board of Directors intends to grant options to purchase an aggregate of 587,509 shares of Class A Common Stock under the Plan. The Company intends to adopt the provisions of Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" to account for the Plan's transactions.

On October 9, 1997 the Company adopted the Sonic Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). The ESPP provides employees of the Company the opportunity to purchase Class A Common Stock after completion of the Offering. Under the terms of the ESPP, on January 1 of each year all eligible employees electing to participate will be granted an option to purchase shares of Class A Common Stock. The Company's Compensation Committee will annually determine the number of shares of Class A Common Stock available for purchase under each option. The purchase price at which Class A Common Stock will be purchased through the ESPP will be \(85 \%\) of the lesser of (i) the fair market value of the Class A Common Stock on the applicable Grant Date and (ii) the fair market value of the Class A Common Stock on the applicable Exercise Date. Options will expire on the last exercise date of the calendar year in which granted. A total of 150,000 shares of Class A Common Stock have been reserved for purchase under the ESPP. 10. CONTINGENCIES

The Company is contingently liable for customer contracts placed with financial institutions of approximately \(\$ 675,000\) and \(\$ 741,000\) at December 31, 1995 and 1996, respectively. However, the Company's potential loss is limited to the difference between the present value of the installment contract at the date of the repossession and the market value of the vehicle at the date of sale. Other accrued liabilities include a provision for repossession losses. The

Company provides a reserve for repossession losses based on the ratio that historical loss experience bears to the amount of outstanding customer contracts.

The Company has available \(\$ 1,500,000\) under draft-clearing credit lines with a bank in order to immediately fund the Company's checking account for sold vehicle contracts from other financial institutions. The Company is contingently liable to the bank until the contracts are approved by the financial institutions. At December 31, 1996, \$151,227 was outstanding under these lines.

In the event that the Company fails to close the acquisitions of Dyer
Volvo, Ken Marks Ford, and the Bowers Dealerships by certain dates, the Company will be required to pay termination fees which total approximately \(\$ 4.0\) million.

The Company is involved in various legal proceedings. Management believes that the outcome of such proceedings will not have a materially adverse effect on the Company's financial position or future results of operations and cash flows.
\[
\mathrm{F}-16
\]

\section*{INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT}

TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDER OF
DYER \& DYER, INC.
Atlanta, Georgia
We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Dyer \& Dyer, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the related statements of income, stockholder's equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Dyer \& Dyer, Inc. as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1996 in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.
DELOITTE \& TOUCHE LLP
Charlotte, North Carolina
August 7, 1997

\section*{F-17}

DYER \& DYER, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>






See notes to financial statements.

DYER \& DYER, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and Business -- Dyer \& Dyer, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated in South Carolina in 1978, and operates a Volvo automobile dealership in Atlanta, Georgia. The Company sells new and used cars, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related financing and insurance.

In August 1997, the Company signed a definitive purchase agreement whereby its net assets would be acquired by Sonic Automotive, Inc. ("Sonic") for \$18 million. This acquisition is to be effective prior to the completion of an anticipated public offering of common stock by Sonic in 1997. In addition to the \(\$ 18\) million, the Company's stockholder will receive a warrant entitling the holder to acquire common stock of Sonic Automotive at an exercise price equal to the public offering stock price.

In connection with Volvo's approval of the sale of the Company to Sonic, Volvo, among other things, conditioned its approval upon Richard Dyer, acquiring and maintaining a \(20 \%\) interest in the subsidiary of Sonic that will operate the Volvo franchise. Mr. Dyer will finance all of the purchase price for this \(20 \%\) interest by the issuance of a promissory note to be secured by Mr. Dyers' interest in the dealership. The principal amount of the note will be \(\$ 3.6\) million and it will bear interest at the lowest applicable federal rate, payable annually. Mr. Dyers' interest in the dealership will be redeemed and the note will be due and payable in full when Volvo no longer requires Mr. Dyer to maintain his interest in the dealership.

Revenue Recognition -- The Company records revenue when vehicles are delivered to customers, and when vehicle service work is performed. Finance and insurance commission revenue is recognized principally at the time the contract is placed with the financial institution.

Dealer Agreements -- The Company purchases substantially all of its new vehicles from the manufacturer at the prevailing prices charged by the manufacturer to its franchised dealers. The Company's sales could be unfavorably impacted by the manufacturer's unwillingness or inability to supply the dealership with an adequate supply of new car inventory.

The dealership operates under a dealer agreement with the manufacturer which generally restricts the location, management and ownership of the dealership. The ability of the Company to acquire additional franchises may be limited due to certain restrictions imposed by the manufacturer. Additionally, the Company's ability to enter into significant acquisitions may be restricted and the acquisition of the Company's stock by third parties may be limited by the terms of the franchise agreement.

The manufacturer has implemented various incentive programs for its dealers that provide for specified payments to the dealers based on the results of customer satisfaction surveys and the implementation of certain standardized policies and procedures. These programs are for a limited duration and remain subject to cancellation by the manufacturer at any time. Incentive payments credited to cost of sales amounted to approximately \(\$ 210,000, \$ 267,000\) and
\(\$ 1,326,000\) during 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively, and \(\$ 290,000\) and \(\$ 912,000\) for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997, respectively.

Cash and Cash Equivalents -- The Company considers contracts in transit and all highly liquid debt instruments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Contracts in transit represent cash in transit to the Company from finance companies related to vehicle purchases, and was approximately \(\$ 1,522,000\) and \(\$ 934,000\) at December 31, 1995 and 1996, respectively, and \(\$ 167,000\) at June 30, 1997.

Inventories -- Inventories of new vehicles, including demonstators, are valued at the lower of last-in, first-out ("LIFO") cost or market. Inventories of used vehicles are stated at the lower of first-in, first-out ("FIFO") cost or market, and parts and accessories are stated at the lower of specific cost or market.

Property and Equipment -- Property and equipment are stated at cost.
Depreciation is computed using straight-line and accelerated methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The range of estimated useful lives are as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
<S>
Useful Lives
--C>
\begin{tabular}{l}
\(5-7\) \\
5 \\
5
\end{tabular}

Office equipment and fixtures.................................................................................
Parts and service equipment. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 5

</TABLE>
\[
\mathrm{F}-22
\]

DYER \& DYER, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES -- Continued

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the terms of their respective leases or the estimated useful lives of the related assets.
Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Significant betterments are capitalized.

Income Taxes -- For the years ended December 31, 1994 and 1995, the Company was a C Corporation and, therefore, provided for income taxes using the balance sheet method. There were no significant deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 1995. Effective January 1, 1996, the Company elected to be treated as an S Corporation for federal and state income tax purposes. As such the Company's taxable income is included in the stockholder's annual income tax return. Accordingly, no provision for federal or state income taxes has been included in the Company's statements of income for the periods beginning after December 31, 1995, except for the amounts associated with the Company's change to an S corporation (See Note 5).

Concentrations of Credit Risk -- Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash on deposit with financial institutions. At times, amounts invested with financial institutions may exceed FDIC insurance limits.

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are limited primarily to automobile manufacturers and financial institutions. Credit risk arising from trade receivables from commercial customers is reduced by the large number of customers comprising the trade receivables balances. Trade receivables are concentrated in the Atlanta, Georgia area.

Use of Estimates -- The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Advertising -- The Company expenses advertising costs in the period incurred. Advertising expense approximated \(\$ 709,000, \$ 525,000\) and \(\$ 765,000\) during 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets -- Effective January 1, 1996, the Company adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of. This statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Adoption of SFAS No. 121 did not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or financial position.

Interim Financial Information -- The accompanying unaudited financial information for the six months ended June 30,1996 and 1997 has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited financial statements, and include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth therein. The results of interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the entire fiscal year.
2. INVENTORIES AND RELATED NOTES PAYABLE -- FLOOR PLAN

Inventories consist of the following:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

June 30,



At December 31, 1995 and 1996 and at June 30 , 1997, the excess of current replacement cost over the stated LIFO valuation of new vehicles, parts and accessories amount to \(\$ 2,387,114, \$ 2,503,330\) and \(\$ 2,503,330\) (unaudited), respectively.

DYER \& DYER, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued


\section*{</TABLE>}


Effective with the Company's S Corporation election, it was required to recapture its December 31, 1995 LIFO reserve of approximately \(\$ 2,400,000\) and pay tax on that amount for both Federal and State income tax purposes. The taxes are payable in four equal annual installments beginning March 15, 1996. This conversion to \(S\) Corporation status resulted in the recognition of approximately \(\$ 955,000\) in income tax expense.

As a result of the Company's change to \(S\) Corporation status on January 1, 1996 (see Note 1), it is exposed to potential future taxes on built-in gains which were present on the date of the conversion. If the planned acquisition of the net assets of the Company described in Note 1 is consummated, the disposal of tangible and intangible property which appreciated prior to the election of \(S\) Corporation status will result in the assessment of the built-in gains tax.

The pro forma provision for income taxes and the pro forma net income for the year ended December 31, 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997 reflect amounts that would have been recorded had the Company's income been taxed for federal and state purposes as if it was a C Corporation.
6. RETIREMENT PLAN

The Company has a contributory \(401(k)\) plan covering substantially all employees. Company contributions to the Plan are equal to \(25 \%\) of the first \(4 \%\) of participant contributions. Company contributions amounted to \(\$ 1,000, \$ 18,000\) and \$18,000 in 1994, 1995 and 1996, respectively.

F-25

TO THE BOARDS OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDERS OF BOWERS DEALERSHIPS AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES Chattanooga, Tennessee

We have audited the accompanying combined balance sheets of Bowers Dealerships and Affiliated Companies (the "Company"), which are under common ownership and management, as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the related combined statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Bowers Dealerships and Affiliated Companies as of December 31, 1995 and 1996, and the combined results of their operations and their combined cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.
DELOITTE \& TOUCHE LLP
Charlotte, North Carolina
August 7, 1997 (October 16, 1997 as to Note 1)
F-26
BOWERS DEALERSHIPS
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED BALANCE SHEETS
December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997

\section*{<TABLE>}
<CAPTION>


Total current assets
41,142,292
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET (Note4)........................................................
4,105,822

8,285,460
OTHER ASSETS
658,529
-----------
TOTAL ASSETS
\$54,192,103
-_--------
-_-----_-_-
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY
CURRENT LIABILITIES:
Notes payable -- floor plan (Note 3). . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \(\$ 10,187,565\), \(\$ 16,695,482\)
\$26,771,632
Notes payable -- other (Note 6)..........................................................
3,684,869

1,189,736
Accrued interest................................................................................
178,143



\section*{BOWERS DEALERSHIPS}

AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY Years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30, 1997

\section*{<TABLE> \\ <CAPTION>}


See notes to combined financial statements. F-29

BOWERS DEALERSHIPS
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
Years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 and the six months ended June 30,1996 and 1997
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline & \multicolumn{4}{|r|}{Year ended December 31,} & \multicolumn{3}{|r|}{30,} \\
\hline & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{1995}} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{1996} & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{1996} \\
\hline \multicolumn{6}{|l|}{1997 ( 490} & & \\
\hline <S> & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{<C>}} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{<C>}} & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{<C>}} \\
\hline <C> & & & & & & & \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{(Unaudited)} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: \\

\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{\$1,397,814} \\
\hline \multicolumn{8}{|l|}{Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:} \\
\hline Depreciation and amortization. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{186,545}} & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{364,958}} & \multicolumn{3}{|c|}{137,879} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{309,048} & & & & \\
\hline Changes in assets and liabilities that relate to operations: & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


See notes to combined financial statements. F-30
and repair services and arranges financing and insurance. As of December 31, 1996, the Company had eight dealership locations selling new vehicles
manufactured by BMW, Chrysler, Ford, Honda, Infiniti, Jaguar, and Volkswagen. Subsequent to December 31, 1996 the Company acquired a Dodge dealership. (see Note 2).

The accompanying combined financial statements include the accounts of the
following entities:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{Name} \\
\hline & <S> \\
\hline & Cleveland Village Imports, In \\
\hline & Nelson Bowers Ford, L.P.. \\
\hline & Infiniti of Chattanooga, Inc \\
\hline & Cleveland Chrysler Plymouth Jeep Eagle, LLC.............. \\
\hline & Jaguar of Chattanooga, LLC................................ \\
\hline & KIA of Chattanooga. \\
\hline & European Motors of Nashville LL \\
\hline & European Motors LLC \\
\hline & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
Location
--------
<C>
Chattanooga
Chattanooga
Chattanooga
Chattanooga
Chattanooga
Chattanooga
Nashville
Chattanooga
Structure
---------------------- \(\quad\) Corporation
Limited Partnership
C Corporation
Limited Liability Company
Limited Liability Company
Limited Liability Company
Limited Liability Company
Limited Liability Company

The combined financial statements have been prepared in connection with a planned acquisition of the net assets of these entities and the aforementioned Dodge dealership by Sonic Automotive ("Sonic"). Sonic will purchase the net assets of the above entities for a total purchase price of \(\$ 27.6\) million, comprised of \(\$ 23.6\) in cash and a \(\$ 4\) million note payable. This acquisition is to be effective prior to the completion of an anticipated public offering of common stock by Sonic in 1997. The accompanying combined financial statements reflect the financial position, results of operations, and cash flows of each of the above listed dealerships. The combination of these entities has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling-of-interest because the entities are under common management and control. All material intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

In connection with Volvo's approval of the sale of the Company's Volvo dealership to Sonic, Volvo, among other things, conditioned its approval upon Nelson Bowers, acquiring and maintaining a \(20 \%\) interest in the subsidiary of Sonic that will operate the Volvo franchise. Mr. Bowers will finance all of the purchase price for this \(20 \%\) interest by issuing a promissory note to the subsidiary of Sonic that controls the majority interest in Chattanooga Volvo. This note will be secured by Mr. Bowers' interest in Chattanooga Volvo. The principal amount of the note will be approximately \(\$ 900,000\) and it will bear interest at the lowest applicable federal rate payable annually. Mr. Bowers' interest in Chattanooga Volvo will be redeemed and this note will be due and payable in full when Volvo no longer requires Mr. Bowers to maintain his interest in Chattanooga Volvo.

Revenue Recognition -- The Company records revenue when vehicles are delivered to customers, and when vehicle service work is performed. Finance and insurance commission revenue is recognized principally at the time the contract is placed with the financial institution.

Dealer Agreements -- The Company purchases substantially all of its new vehicles from manufacturers at the prevailing prices charged by the manufacturer to its franchised dealers. The Company's sales could be unfavorably impacted by the manufacturer's unwillingness or inability to supply the dealership with an adequate supply of new car inventory.

Each dealership operates under a dealer agreement with the manufacturer except Volkswagen of Nashville which operates under a management agreement which generally restricts the location, management and ownership of the respective dealership. The ability of the Company to acquire additional franchises from a particular manufacturer may be limited due to certain restrictions imposed by manufacturers. Additionally, the Company's ability to enter into significant acquisitions may be restricted and the acquisition of the company's stock by third parties may be limited by the terms of the franchise agreement.

F-31
BOWERS DEALERSHIPS
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES -- Continued

Cash and Cash Equivalents -- The Company considers contracts in transit and all highly liquid debt instruments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Contracts in transit represent cash in transit to the Company from finance companies related to a vehicle purchase, and was \(\$ 654,165\) and \(\$ 1,702,294\) at December 31,1995 and 1996 , respectively.

Inventories -- Inventories of new and used vehicles, including demonstrators, are valued at the lower of first-in, first-out ("FIFO") cost or market, and parts and accessories are stated at the lower of specific cost or market.

Property and Equipment -- Property and equipment are stated at cost.
Depreciation is computed using straight-line and accelerated methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The range of estimated useful lives is as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

</TABLE>

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the terms of their respective leases or the estimated useful lives of the related assets.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.
Significant betterments are capitalized.
Goodwill -- Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price over the estimated fair value of the net assets acquired and is being amortized over a 40 year period. The cumulative amount of goodwill amortization at December 31, 1995 and 1996 was \(\$ 33,561\) and \(\$ 87,723\), respectively.

The Company periodically reviews goodwill for impairment by comparing the carrying amount of goodwill with the estimated undiscounted future cash flows from operations of the acquired business.

Income Taxes -- With the exception of Infiniti of Chattanooga, Inc. and Cleveland Village Imports, Inc., all entities included in the accompanying combined financial statements are either \(S\) Corporations, Limited Partnerships or Limited Liability Companies (LLC). As such, these entities do not pay Federal corporate income taxes on their taxable income. In addition, the Limited Partnerships and LLC's are not subject to state income taxes. The stockholders or partners are liable for individual income taxes on their respective shares of the Company's taxable income.

Because Infiniti of Chattanooga, Inc. and Cleveland Village Imports, Inc. is a C Corporation, federal and state income taxes are provided for in the financial statements and consist of taxes currently due plus deferred taxes. In addition, the \(S\) Corporations are subject to Tennessee income taxes which are provided for in the financial statements. Income taxes are provided for income taxes using the balance sheet method. Deferred taxes result primarily from warranty accruals and the accelerated depreciation method used for income tax purposes. The deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax return consequences of those differences, which will either be taxable or deductible when the assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. In addition, deferred tax assets are recognized for state operating losses that are available to offset future taxable income.

The pro forma provision for income taxes and the pro forma net income for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996, and for the six months ended June 30 , 1996 and 1997 reflect amounts that would have been recorded had the Company's income been taxed for federal and state purposes as if it was a C Corporation.

Concentrations of Credit Risk -- Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash deposits. At times, amounts invested with financial institutions may exceed FDIC insurance limits.

F-32
BOWERS DEALERSHIPS

\section*{AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES}

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING

POLICIES -- Continued
Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are limited primarily to automobile manufacturers and financial institutions. Credit risk arising from trade receivables from commercial customers is reduced by the large number of customers comprising the trade receivables balances. Trade receivables are concentrated in the Company's two market areas of Chattanooga and Nashville, Tennessee.

Use of Estimates -- The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Advertising -- The Company expenses advertising costs in the period incurred. Advertising expense amounted to \(\$ 744,674\) and \(\$ 1,132,263\) for 1995 and 1996, respectively.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets -- Effective January 1, 1996, the Company adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 121, Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be Disposed Of. This statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may be impaired. Adoption of SFAS No. 121 did not have a material impact on the Company's results of operations or financial position.

Interim Financial Information -- The accompanying unaudited financial information for the six months ended June 30 , 1997 has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited financial statements, and include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth therein. The results of interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the entire fiscal year.
2. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS

European Motors LLC -- In May 1996, the Company acquired European Motors
LLC for a total purchase price of \(\$ 4,790,970\). The acquisition has been accounted
for as a purchase and the results of operations of European Motors LLC have been included in the accompanying combined financial statements from the date of acquisition. The total purchase price has been allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired at their estiamted fair market value at acquisition date as follows:
<TABLE>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Inventory. & \$3,840,970 \\
\hline Property and equipment & 250,000 \\
\hline Goodwill.. & 700,000 \\
\hline Total. & \$4,790,970 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
European Motors of Nashville, Inc. -- In October 1996, the Company acquired European Motors of Nashville, Inc. The total purchase price was \(\$ 5,049,468\). The acquisition has been accounted for using purchase accounting and the results of operations of this dealership has been included in the accompanying combined financial statements from the date of acquisition. The total purchase price has been allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired at their estimated fair market value at acquisition date as follows:
<TABLE>

</TABLE>
Dodge of Chattanooga -- On March 1, 1997, the Company acquired Dodge of Chattanooga for a total purchase price of \(\$ 6,718,465\). The acquisition has been accounted for as a purchase and the results of operations of Dodge of Chattanooga have been included in the accompanying unaudited combined financial statements from the date of acquisition through June 30, F-33

BOWERS DEALERSHIPS
AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
2. BUSINESS ACQUISITIONS -- Continued
1997. The purchase price has been allocated to the assets and liabilities acquired at their estimated fair market value at acquisition date as follows: <TABLE>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Inventory. & \$2,718,465 \\
\hline Goodwill & 4,000,000 \\
\hline Total & \$6,718,465 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
The following unaudited pro forma financial data is presented as if
European Motors of Nashville, Inc. and European Motors LLC were acquired on January 1, 1995 and January 1, 1996, respectively.
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>

</TABLE>
The following unaudited pro forma financial data is presented as if Dodge
of Chattanooga, Inc. was acquired on January 1, 1996 and January 1, 1997,
respectively:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{cc} 
Six months ended June 30, \\
---------------------1997 & 1996
\end{tabular}


CAPTION>

June 30,

1997
<S>
<C>



Notes payable for equipment with a carrying value of \(\$ 76,608\), interest payable ranging from \(9.6 \%\) to \(11.18 \%\), payable in full November 15,
    1997. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 109,380 & 76,199 & 45,332 \\
\hline 298,861 & 20,253 & -- \\
\hline 60,000 & 45,000 & 45,000 \\
\hline -- & 5,678 & 4,415 \\
\hline \[
\begin{gathered}
1,032,241 \\
(363,851)
\end{gathered}
\] & \[
\begin{gathered}
2,510,282 \\
(285,469)
\end{gathered}
\] & \[
\begin{array}{r}
2,759,833 \\
(427,557)
\end{array}
\] \\
\hline \$ 668,390 & \$2,224,813 & \$ 2,332,276 \\
\hline & ---------- & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
Future maturities of the above debt at December 31, 1996 are as follows:
<TABLE>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Year ending December 31: & \\
\hline 1997 & \$ 285,469 \\
\hline 1998 & 259,650 \\
\hline 1999 & 372,930 \\
\hline 2000 & 89,829 \\
\hline 2001 & 1,502,404 \\
\hline Total & \$2,510,282 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{</TABLE>}

\section*{7. RELATED PARTIES}

The Company operates certain dealerships at facilities leased from affiliated companies. The leases are classified as operating leases. Future minimum rent payments are \(\$ 483,390\) in 1997, \(\$ 387,390\) annually through 2001 and \(\$ 4,994,184\) thereafter. Rent expense in 1995 and 1996 for these leases amounted to \(\$ 315,390\) and \(\$ 441,390\), respectively.

The Company has made non-interest bearing advances to stockholders totaling \(\$ 403,415\), which was outstanding as of December 31, 1995 and 1996 and June 30, 1997, respectively. These amounts are reflected in other non-current assets in the accompanying combined balance sheets.

The Company also made advances to stockholders totaling \(\$ 459,818\), which primarily relates to the purchase of real estate and the construction of a facility owned by an entity affiliated through common ownership. This amount is included in other current assets, as it is the opinion of Company management that this amount will be collected in full by December 31, 1997.

The Company purchases advertising services from an entity affiliated through common ownership. Advertising expenses from services received from this entity included in the accompanying statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 was \(\$ 422,777\) and \(\$ 412,982\), respectively.

The Company sells extended warranty contracts to customers related to vehicle sales through warranty contracts procured from an entity affiliated through common ownership. Total premiums paid to this affiliated entity for these contracts totaled \(\$ 389,620\) and \(\$ 453,850\) for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996, respectively.
\[
\mathrm{F}-36
\]

\section*{BOWERS DEALERSHIPS}

AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued

\section*{7. RELATED PARTIES -- Continued}

The Company purchases products and services from an entity affiliated through common ownership relative to automobile etching and automobile pack products sold to customers. Total products and services purchased for the years ended December 31, 1995 and 1996 was \(\$ 69,733\) and \(\$ 97,164\) respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 1996, the Company paid \(\$ 23,760\) for services provided to an automobile auction entity which is related through common ownership. 8. EQUITY

During 1997, an entity affiliated through common ownership began paying the salaries of certain executive officers and other selling, general and administrative expenses relating to the Company. The affiliated company charged the Company management fees during the six months ended June 30, 1997 totaling \(\$ 864,000\) for the reimbursement of amounts paid by the affiliate on behalf of the Company.

The capital structure of the entities included in the combined financial statements of the Company at December 31, 1995 is as follows:

\section*{<TABLE>}
<CAPTION>



Common stock of combined companies............................................................................
75,000
Paid-in capital
600,009
Retained earnings
804,496

Total stockholders' equity
1,479,505
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY.
\(\$ 30,020,447\)

\section*{\$30,053,451}
-----------
----------
</TABLE>
See notes to combined financial statements. F-39

LAKE NORMAN DODGE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
COMBINED STATEMENTS OF INCOME
Year ended December 31, 1996 and six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997 <TABLE>
<CAPTION>




\section*{See notes to combined financial statements. F-42}

\section*{LAKE NORMAN DODGE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES} NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and Business -- Lake Norman Dodge, Inc. and Affiliated
Companies' (the "Company") operates two automobile dealerships in the Charlotte, North Carolina area. The Company sells new and used cars and light trucks, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related financing and insurance.

The combined financial statements include the accounts of Lake Norman Dodge, Inc. ("LND") and its subsidiary, Lake Norman
Chrysler-Plymouth-Jeep-Eagle, LLC ("LNCPJE") and certain proprietorships of Phil Gandy and Quinton Gandy. LND is \(100 \%\) owned by Phil Gandy and Quinton Gandy. All significant intercompany balances and planned transactions have been eliminated in combination.

The combined financial statements have been prepared in connection with a planned acquisition of the net assets of these entities by Sonic Automotive, Inc. ("Sonic"). In May 1997, the Company signed a definitive purchase agreement whereby its outstanding capital stock would be acquired by Sonic for \(\$ 18,200,000\). This acquisition was consummated on September 29, 1997, and is being done in contemplation of an anticipated public offering of common stock by Sonic in 1997.

The accompanying combined financial statements reflect the financial position, results of operations, and cash flows of each of the above listed entities. The combination of these entities has been accounted for at historical cost in a manner similar to a pooling-of-interest because the entities are under common management and control. All material intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

LNCPJE was organized on March 18, 1996, as a North Carolina limited liability company and commenced operations on July 1, 1996. The certain proprietorships of Phil Gandy and Quinton Gandy include commissions earned related to sales of extended warranty contracts through LND and LNCPJE, which were paid directly to Phil Gandy and Quinton Gandy at the option of LND and LNCPJE. Earned commissions relating to the sales of these contracts reflect a recurring transaction relating to the dealerships and therefore these proprietorships have been included in the accompanying combined financial statements.

Revenue Recognition -- The Company records revenue when vehicles are delivered to customers, and when vehicle service work is performed. Finance and insurance commission revenue is recognized principally at the time the contract is placed with the financial institutions.

Dealer Agreements -- The Company purchases substantially all of its new vehicles from manufacturers at the prevailing prices charged by the manufacturer to its franchised dealers. The Company's sales could be unfavorably impacted by the manufacturers' unwillingness or inability to supply the dealership with an adequate supply of new car inventory.

Each dealership operates under a dealer agreement with the manufacturer which generally restricts the location, management and ownership of the respective dealership. The ability of the Company to acquire additional franchises from a particular manufacturer may be limited due to certain restrictions imposed by manufacturers. Additionally, the Company's ability to enter into significant acquisitions may be restricted and the acquisition of the Company's stock by third parties may be limited by the terms of the franchise agreement.

Cash and Cash Equivalents -- The Company considers contracts in transit and all highly liquid debt instruments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Contracts in transit represent cash in transit to the Company from finance companies related to vehicle purchases, and was \(\$ 2,110,467\) at December 31, 1996.

Inventories -- Inventories of new vehicles, including demonstrators, are valued at the lower of last-in, first-out ("LIFO") cost or market. Inventories of used vehicles are stated at the lower of first-in, first-out ("FIFO") cost or market, and parts and accessories are stated at the lower of specific cost or market.

Property and Equipment -- Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed over the estimated useful lives of the assets using primarily accelerated methods. The range of estimated useful lives is as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
```

<S>
Parts and service equipment.............................................................
Office equipment and fixtures
5 years
5-7 years

```

```

</TABLE>

```

\section*{F-43}

LAKE NORMAN DODGE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING

POLICIES -- Continued
Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the terms of their respective leases or the estimated useful lives of the related assets.

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred.
Significant betterments are capitalized.
Income Taxes -- LND has elected to be treated as an S Corporation for federal and state income tax purposes, and LNCPJE is a limited liability company (LLC). As such the stockholders and members, respectively, include their pro rata share of the Company's taxable income for the year in their individual income tax returns. The proprietorship income of Phil and Quinton Gandy combined herein is also included in their personal income tax returns. Accordingly, no provision for federal or state income taxes has been included in the accompanying combined statement of income.

The pro forma provision for income taxes and the pro forma net income for the year ended December 31, 1996 and for the six months ended June 30, 1996 and 1997 reflect amounts that would have been recorded had the Company's income been taxed for federal and state purposes as if it was a Corporation.

Concentrations of Credit Risk -- Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash deposits. At times, amounts invested with financial institutions may exceed FDIC insurance limits.

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are limited primarily to automobile manufacturers and financial institutions. Credit risk arising from trade receivables from commercial customers is reduced by the large number of customers comprising the trade receivables balances. Trade receivables are concentrated in the Charlotte, North Carolina metropolitan area.

Use of Estimates -- The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Advertising Costs -- The Company expenses all costs of advertising when incurred. Advertising costs of \(\$ 1,828,534\) are included in operating expenses for 1996.

Interim Financial Information -- The accompanying unaudited financial information for the six months ended June 30, 1997 has been prepared on substantially the same basis as the audited financial statements, and include all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth therein. The results for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the entire fiscal year.

The combined statement of income for the year ended December 31, 1996
includes expenses approximating \(\$ 1,200,000\) for discretionary bonuses to stockholders determined at year end. Of this amount approximately \(\$ 565,000\) was incurred through June 30, 1996. Given the planned acquisition by Sonic, it is uncertain if a similar discretionary bonus will be awarded in 1997. As such, no bonus has been accrued through June 30, 1997.
2. INVENTORIES AND RELATED NOTES PAYABLE -- FLOORPLAN

Inventories consist of the following:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{June 30,} \\
\hline & 1996 \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{1997} \\
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{<C>} \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{(Unaudited)} \\
\hline New vehicles. & \$ 16,617,268 \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\$18,626,219} \\
\hline Used vehicles. & 6,437,598 \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{3,720,437} \\
\hline Parts and accessories. & 548,977 \\
\hline \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{431,832} \\
\hline Total. & \$ 23,603,843 \\
\hline \$22,778,488 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{</TABLE>}

Had the Company used the FIFO method of valuing new vehicle inventory, inventories would have been \(\$ 1,564,142\) higher and net income would have been \(\$ 414,432\) as of and for the year ended December 31, 1996. The inventory balance is generally reduced by the manufacturer's purchase discounts and such reduction is not reflected in the related floor plan

F-44

LAKE NORMAN DODGE, INC. AND AFFILIATED COMPANIES
NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
2. INVENTORIES AND RELATED NOTES PAYABLE -- FLOORPLAN -- Continued liability. These manufacturer purchase discounts are standard in the industry, typically occur on all new vehicle purchases, and are not used to offset the related floor plan liability. These discounts are aggregated and generally paid by the manufacturer on a quarterly basis. The related floor plan liability becomes due as vehicles are sold.

All new and certain used vehicles are pledged to collateralize floor plan notes payable to financial institutions in the amount of \(\$ 25,957,314\) at December 31, 1996. The floor plan notes bear interest, payable monthly on the outstanding balance, at the prime rate plus \(0.5 \%\) ( \(8.75 \%\) at December 31, 1996). Total floor plan interest expense amounted to \(\$ 1,552,250\) in 1996 . The notes payable are due when the related vehicle is sold. As such, these floor plan notes payable are shown as a current liability in the accompanying balance sheet.

\section*{3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT}

Property and equipment is comprised of the following: <TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline - & & \[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ember 31, } \\
& 1996
\end{aligned}
\] & \multicolumn{2}{|r|}{June 30, 1997} \\
\hline <S> & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{<C>} & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{\[
\begin{aligned}
& \text { <C> } \\
& \text { (Unaudited) }
\end{aligned}
\]} \\
\hline Service equipment & \$ & 309,944 & \$ & 373,652 \\
\hline Parts and accessory equipment & & 35,480 & & 38,876 \\
\hline Vehicles. & & 11,809 & & 53,898 \\
\hline Furniture and fixtures & & 212,155 & & 278,479 \\
\hline Leasehold improvements & & 460,097 & & 497,345 \\
\hline Less accumulated depreciation. & & \[
\begin{aligned}
& 029,485 \\
& (543,605)
\end{aligned}
\] & & \[
\begin{aligned}
& 242,250 \\
& 675,375)
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline Property and equipment, net & \$ & 485,880 & \$ & 566,875 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
</TABLE>
4. NOTE PAYABLE TO BANK AND LONG-TERM DEBT

The note payable with a balance of \(\$ 68,168\) at December 31,1996 is due in monthly installments of \(\$ 7,172\), including interest at \(8.25 \%\), through October, 1997. The note is collateralized by modular buildings used in Company operations.

In July, 1996, the Company borrowed \(\$ 1,000,000\) from Chrysler Financial Corporation. Payments of \(\$ 11,905\) plus interest at prime plus \(.5 \%\) ( \(8.75 \%\) at December 31, 1996) are due monthly, through July, 2003. The loan is collateralized by a security interest in all assets of LNCPJE. Principal is due as follows:
<TABLE>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Year ending December 31: & \\
\hline 1997 & \$142,857 \\
\hline 1998 & 142,857 \\
\hline 1999 & 142,857 \\
\hline 2000 & 142,857 \\
\hline 2001 & 142,857 \\
\hline 2002 & 142,857 \\
\hline Thereafter & 71,430 \\
\hline & 928,572 \\
\hline Less current maturities. & 142,857 \\
\hline Long-term debt. & \$785,715 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{</TABLE>}

\section*{5. OPERATING LEASES}

The Company leases its operating facilities from its shareholders under three separate leases expiring March, 2000 and June, 2001. Monthly payments under these leases at December 31, 1996, total \(\$ 83,000\). One of these leases has an option for renewal for two additional five year terms. The Company pays all
operating costs such as utilities, repairs, maintenance and


\section*{</TABLE>}

\section*{6. RELATED PARTIES}

Due from Related Parties -- Due from employees includes \(\$ 219,878\) due from shareholders. These amounts bear interest at the prevailing U. S. Treasury rates for short-term debt, are noncollateralized and have no specific repayment terms.

Amounts due from related partnership are noninterest bearing, noncollateralized and have no specific repayment terms.
7. EMPLOYEE SAVINGS PLAN

The Company operates a savings plan under Section \(401(k)\) of the Internal
Revenue Code. This plan allows employees to defer a portion of their income on a pre-tax basis through plan contributions. The Company makes matching contributions up to \(2 \%\) of employee salary. Company contributions to the plan in 1996 totaled \(\$ 56,800\). The Company also paid plan expenses of \(\$ 1,312\). F-46

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT
TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS AND STOCKHOLDERS OF
KEN MARKS FORD, INC.
Clearwater, Florida
We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Ken Marks Ford, Inc. (the "Company") as of April 30, 1997, and the related statements of income, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Ken Marks Ford, Inc. as of April 30, 1997, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. DELOITTE \& TOUCHE LLP
Charlotte, North Carolina
August 26, 1997 (October 15, 1997 as to Note 1)
F-47
KEN MARKS FORD, INC.
BALANCE SHEETS
April 30, 1997 and July 31, 1997


F-48
KEN MARKS FORD, INC. STATEMENTS OF INCOME
Year ended April 30, 1997 and three months ended July 31, 1996 and 1997 <TABLE>
<CAPTION>

</TABLE>

See notes to financial statements.
F-49
KEN MARKS FORD, INC.
STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
Year ended April 30, 1997 and three months ended July 31, 1997
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
Total
Stockholders'

Equity
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
Common & Paid-in & Retained \\
Stock & Capital & Earnings \\
_-_-_-_ & _-_-_-_-_ & _-_-_-_-_-_
\end{tabular}


Net cash provided by operating activities 912,999

CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:
Purchases of property and equipment \((5,060)\)
------
Net cash used in investing activities................................................... \((5,060)\)
_--_-_
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:
Dividends paid to stockholders
--
------
Net cash used in financing activities
--
-----
NET INCREASE IN CASH.
907,939
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR.
1,688,034
------
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR.......................................................
2,595,973
--_---
-_-_-_-
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:
Cash paid during the year for:
Interest. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
480,132
Income taxes.
55,000
<CAPTION>


\section*{<S>}

CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:
Net income.
djustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:

Loss on disposal of property and equipment

816,067
(Increase) decrease in inventories......................................................
264,511
Decrease in due from related parties.................................................
162,611
Increase in trade accounts payable...............................................
\((117,658)\)
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses and other payables................
Decrease in allowance for insurance, service contract and finance income chargebacks

1,019,742
\begin{tabular}{|c|}
\hline \((183,674)\) \\
\hline \((183,674)\) \\
\hline \((20,000)\) \\
\hline \((20,000)\) \\
\hline 816,068 \\
\hline 1,688,034 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(\$ 2,504,102\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
-------
正
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\$\)
\(\qquad\)
-_------

Total adjustments

Net cash provided by operating activities.
513,148
\(\qquad\)

CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:
\(\qquad\)

Net cash used in financing activities. \(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)
\(\qquad\)

CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR.
\(\$ 2,937,429\)

SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:
Cash paid during the year for:
Interest. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
\$ 485,358

\$ 144,000
</TABLE>
See notes to financial statements.

KEN MARKS FORD, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Organization and Business -- Ken Marks Ford, Inc. (the "Company") operates an automobile dealership in the Tampa-Clearwater areas in Florida. The Company sells new and used cars, sells replacement parts, provides vehicle maintenance, warranty, paint and repair services and arranges related financing and insurance.

In July 1997, the Company signed a definitive purchase agreement whereby its outstanding capital stock would be acquired by Sonic Automotive, Inc. ("Sonic") for \(\$ 25,482,500\). This acquisition was consummated on October 15, 1997, and is being done in contemplation of an anticipated public offering of common stock by Sonic Automotive, Inc. in 1997.

Revenue Recognition -- The Company records revenue when vehicles are delivered to customers, and when vehicle service work is performed. Finance and insurance commission revenue is recognized principally at the time the contract is placed with the financial institution.

Dealer Agreements -- The Company purchases substantially all of its new vehicles from manufacturers at the prevailing prices charged by the manufacturer to its franchised dealers. The Company's sales could be unfavorably impacted by the manufacturer's unwillingness or inability to supply the dealership with an adequate supply of new car inventory. Each dealership operates under a dealer agreement with the manufacturer. These agreements generally restrict the location, management and ownership of the respective dealership.

Cash and Cash Equivalents -- The Company considers contracts in transit and all highly liquid debt instruments with an initial maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. Contracts in transit represent cash in transit to the Company from finance companies related to vehicle purchases, and was approximately \(\$ 628,000\) at April 30, 1997.

Inventories -- Inventories of new vehicles, including demonstrators, are valued at the lower of last-in, first-out ("LIFO") cost or market. Inventories of parts and accessories are valued on a LIFO basis using the Current Year Parts

Price Index. Inventories of used vehicles are valued on a specific
identification basis.
Property and Equipment -- Property and equipment are stated at cost.
Depreciation is computed using straight-line and accelerated methods over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The range of estimated useful lives is as follows:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
<S>
Useful Lives
----------
\begin{tabular}{rl}
\(18-31\) & years \\
\(5-7\) & years \\
\(5-7\) & years
\end{tabular}

Leasehold improvements. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
Machinery and equipment. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
Furniture and fixtures. 5-7 yea
</TABLE>
Income Taxes -- Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the difference between financial reporting and tax basis of assets and liabilities, and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that will be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse.

Concentrations of Credit Risk -- Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash deposits. At times, amounts invested with financial institutions may exceed FDIC insurance limits.

Concentrations of credit risk with respect to receivables are limited primarily to automobile manufacturers and financial institutions. Credit risk arising from trade receivables from commercial customers is reduced by the large number of customers comprising the trade receivables balance. Trade receivables are concentrated in the Tampa-Clearwater metropolitan area.

Use of Estimates -- The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. F-52

KEN MARKS FORD, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- Continued
1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING

POLICIES -- Continued
Advertising -- The Company expenses advertising costs in the period
incurred. Advertising expenses approximated \(\$ 991,000\) for the year ended April
30, 1997.
2. INVENTORIES AND RELATED NOTES PAYABLE -- FLOOR PLAN

Inventories consist of the following:
<TABLE>
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { April } 30, \\
1997
\end{gathered}
\] & \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { July } 31, \\
1997
\end{gathered}
\] \\
\hline <S> & <C> & ```
<C>
(Unaudited)
``` \\
\hline New vehicles. & \$ 8,477,840 & \$ 9,270,932 \\
\hline Used vehicles & 2,341,929 & 2,193,166 \\
\hline Parts and accessories & 396,730 & 345,476 \\
\hline Total & \$11,216,499 & \$11,809,574 \\
\hline & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{</TABLE>}

At April 30, 1997, the excess of current replacement cost over the stated LIFO valuation of new vehicles, parts and accessories amounts to \(\$ 2,749,237\). The inventory balance generally is reduced by the manufacturer's purchase discounts, and such reduction is not reflected in the related floor plan liability. These manufacturer purchase discounts are standard in the industry, typically occur on all new vehicle purchases, and are not used to offset the related floor plan liability. These discounts are aggregated and generally paid by the manufacturer on a quarterly basis. The related floor plan liability becomes due as vehicles are sold.

Had the Company used the FIFO method of valuing new vehicle, parts and accessories inventory, pretax earnings would have been \(\$ 949,454\) for the year ended April 30, 1997.

All new vehicles are pledged to collateralize floor plan notes payable to financial institutions in the amount of \(\$ 12,557,574\) at April 30, 1997. The floor plan notes bear interest, payable monthly on the outstanding balance, at the prime rate plus \(1 \%\) (9.5\% at April 30, 1997). Total floor plan interest expense amounted to \(\$ 2,008,468\) during the year ended April 30, 1997. The notes payable become due when the related vehicle is sold. As such, these floor plan notes payable are shown as a current liability in the accompanying balance sheet.

Certain inventory items collateralize the revolving line of credit
described in Note 4. All new vehicles and demonstrators and substantially all parts and accessories are purchased from Ford Motor Company.
3. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment is comprised of the following: <TABLE>

</TABLE>
6. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Ford Motor Company (FMC) owns vehicles which are used as short-term rentals for which the Company pays FMC monthly fees. A portion of the fees are applied against the purchase price the Company must pay for the vehicles when they are no longer used for rental. The contingent liability to FMC to purchase the vehicles under this program was approximately \$1,771,000 at April 30, 1997.

The Company is a defendant in various legal proceedings incurred in the normal course of business. Management believes that the outcome of such proceedings will not have a materially adverse effect on the Company's financial position or future operations and cashflows.
7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Company leases its operating facility from a corporation which is owned by the Company's stockholders. The lease is currently on a month-to-month basis. Rent charged to expense under this lease was \(\$ 359,630\) for the year ended April 30, 1997. In addition, management fees of \(\$ 675,000\) for the year ended April 30, 1997 were paid by the Company to the above corporation and are included in selling, general and administrative expenses. In addition, related party payables of \(\$ 270,000\) were included in other accrued liabilities at April 30, 1997.

F-54



No dealer, salesperson, or any other individual has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations not contained in this Prospectus in connection with the offering covered by this Prospectus. If given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Company or the Underwriters. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Class A Common Stock in any jurisdiction where, or to any person to whom, it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create an implication that there has not been any change in the facts set forth in this Prospectus or in the affairs of the Company since the date hereof.

\section*{TABLE OF CONTENTS}

\section*{<TABLE>}
<CAPTION>
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline & Page \\
\hline <S> & <C> \\
\hline Prospectus Summary. & 3 \\
\hline Risk Factors. & 9 \\
\hline The Reorganization & 18 \\
\hline The Acquisitions. & 18 \\
\hline Use of Proceeds. & 22 \\
\hline Dividend Policy & 22 \\
\hline Capitalization. & 23 \\
\hline Dilution. & 24 \\
\hline Selected Combined And Consolidated Financial Data. & 25 \\
\hline Pro Forma Combined and Consolidated Financial Data. & 27 \\
\hline Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations............... & 35 \\
\hline Business. & 42 \\
\hline Management & 58 \\
\hline Certain Transactions & 65 \\
\hline Principal Stockholders & 69 \\
\hline Description of Capital Stock. & 70 \\
\hline Shares Eligible for Future Sale. & 74 \\
\hline Certain United States Federal Tax Considerations for Non-United States Holders............................. & 75 \\
\hline Underwriting. & 77 \\
\hline Legal Matters. & 80 \\
\hline Experts.. & 80 \\
\hline Additional Information & 80 \\
\hline Index to Financial Statements </TABLE> & F-1 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Until December 5, 1997 (25 days after the date of this Prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in the Class A Common Stock, whether or not participating in this distribution, may be required to deliver a Prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the obligation of dealers to deliver a Prospectus when acting as Underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.
\(5,000,000\) Shares
(Sonic logo appears here)

Class A Common Stock
PROSPECTUS
Merrill Lynch \& Co. NationsBanc Montgomery Securities, Inc. Wheat First Butcher Singer

November 10, 1997



```

